

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

HEADQUARTERS
3d Reconnaissance Battalion
3d Marine Division (Rein) FMF
FPO, San Francisco, California 96601

201965

1 of 6
ieeb
5750.1
700t 65

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Rein) FMF (Attn: G-3)

Subj: Command Chronology

Ref: (a) DivO 5750.1

Encl: (1) Operation Order 150-65 and Patrol Report
(2) Operation Order 151-65 and Patrol Report
(3) Operation Order 152-65 and Patrol Report
(4) Operation Order 153-65
(5) Operation Order 154-65 and Patrol Report
(6) Operation Order 155-65
(7) Patrol Report of 6 September 1965
(8) Operation Order 156-65 and Patrol Report
(9) Operation Order 158-65 and Patrol Report
(10) Operation Order 159-65 and Patrol Report
(11) Operation Order 160-65 and Patrol Report
(12) Operation Order 161-65 and Patrol Report
(13) Operation Order 162-65 and Patrol Report
(14) Operation Order 163-65 and Patrol Report
(15) Operation Order 164-65 and Patrol Report
(16) Operation Order 165-65 and Patrol Report
(17) Operation Order 166-65 and Patrol Report
(18) Operation Order 42-65 and Patrol Report
(19) Operation Order 43-65 and Patrol Report
(20) Operation Order 44-65 and Patrol Report
(21) Operation Order 45-65 and Patrol Report
(22) Operation Order 46-65 and Patrol Report
(23) Operation Order 436-65 and Patrol Report
(24) Operation Order 438-65 and Patrol Report
(25) Operation Order 439-65 and Patrol Report
(26) Operation Order 440-65
(27) Operation Order 441-65
(28) Operation Order 442-65 and Patrol Report
(29) Operation Order 444-65 and Patrol Report
(30) Operation Order 449-65 and Patrol Report
(31) Operation Order 450-65
(32) Operation Order 451-65 and Patrol Report
(33) Operation Order 454-65 and Patrol Report
(34) Operation Order 455-65 and Patrol Report
(35) CG Mag 190906Z
(36) Operation Order 336-65

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

- (37) Operation Order 337-65
- (38) Operation Order 6-65 and Patrol Report
- (39) Operation Order 6-65 and Patrol Report
- (40) Patrol Report of 26 September 1965
- (41) Operation Order 7-65 and Patrol Report
- (42) Operation Order 8-65 and Patrol Report
- (43) Patrol Report of 22 September 1965

1. In compliance with reference (a), the below report is submitted.

2. Organizational Data.

- a. Reporting Unit: 3d Reconnaissance Battalion (AT959749)
- b. Period Covered: 1-30 September 1965
- c. Commanding Officer: LtCol R.R. VAN CLEVE
Executive Officer: Maj W.K. HORN
Adjutant: WO W. A. FITTS
Operations Officer: Maj T. R. STUART
S-4: 1st Lt B.A. MC DERMOTT
CO, H&S Co. Capt E.J. CHAPMAN
CO, Co. A: Capt B.G. HUNTER
CO, Co. B: Capt J.L. COMPTON
CO, Co. C: Capt J.E. REVELL
CO, Co. D: Capt P.G. COLLINS
CO, Co. E, 1st Recon Bn.: 1st Lt R.W. CRAIN
- d. Average monthly strength:
 - (1) USMC officers: 36
 - (2) USN officers: 1
 - (3) USMC enlisted: 531
 - (4) USN enlisted: 23

3. Significant events.

- a. Logistics:
 - (1) On 6 September the system of in-kind clothing issue was begun.
 - (2) On 19 September the Battalion received four AN/PRC 6's for trial use in the field.
 - (3) On 20 September, construction of the Battalion Enlisted Club, Wynn Hall, was begun.
 - (4) On 29 September, MCB-5 arrived at Camp Reasoner to begin the cantonment program.
 - b. Civil Affairs. On 25-26 September the Battalion entertained 32 boy scouts from DA NANG'S Troop 6. Four adult leaders accompanied them. While at Camp Reasoner the scouts were examined by the Medical Officer, given a tour of the camp and shown displays of marine corps equipment.
4. Operations.
- a. On 1 September 1965, a Change of Command Ceremony was conducted at Camp Reasoner in which LtCol R.R. VAN CLEVE relieved LtCol D.H. BLANCHARD as Commanding Officer, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

b. Company A conducted 17 reconnaissance patrols during the month of September reporting 96 significant sightings that included 302 VC and 125 VN being observed. Also reported were numerous caves, trails, VC campsites, one possible VC radio site and a variety of punji traps, VC entrenchments and fortifications. Four contacts with the VC inflicted 19 VC KIA and one WIA while two USMC WIA were sustained. See enclosures 1-17.

c. Company C(-) moved from the HUE PHU BAI enclave to Camp Reasoner on 13 September 1965 when their employment was changed from that of attached to Third Battalion, Fourth Marines to General Support, Third Marine Division. The Third Platoon remains at the HUE PHU BAI enclave attached to Third Battalion, Fourth Marines. During the period 13-30 September 1965, the company conducted five patrols reporting 21 significant sightings totaling 30 boats, 41 VN; trail markers, caves entrenchments and spider holes; a VC QP and one PA system being operated in a village. No contact with the VC resulted from patrol activities. See enclosures 18-22.

d. Company D conducted 12 reconnaissance patrols during the month. Forty significant sightings were reported totaling 81 VC, 16 VN, 27 boats and numerous caves, VC fortifications, punji traps and obstacles. Nine contacts with the VC inflicted 8 VC KIA and 4 WIA while 3 USMC WIA were sustained. See enclosures 23-34.

e. CG, 3d Mar Div Msg 190906Z assigned operational control of Company C, 1st Reconnaissance Battalion to 3d Reconnaissance Battalion and directed that the Battalion less two platoons attached be employed in General Support of the Division effective 201200H September 1965. See enclosures 35-37. Reconnaissance Group Alpha was formed at this time to conduct reconnaissance operations in the CHU LAI enclave. From this date through 30 September 1965 the group conducted 6 patrols reporting 52 significant sightings that included 198 VC, 55 weapons, boats and trail markings. Two contacts with the VC resulted in an estimated 17 VC KIA inflicted and one USMC KIA and two WIA sustained. See enclosures 38-43.

R R Van Cleve
R. R. VAN CLEVE

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SECRET~~

198765

HEADQUARTERS
3d Reconnaissance Battalion (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division (Rein) FMF
FPO, San Francisco, California 96601

RBT:trc
3100
7 Oct 65

1 of 2

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code A03D)
Via: Commanding General, Third Marine Division (Rein) FMF

Subj: Command Diary

Ref: (a) MCO 3480.1

Encl: (1) Operation Order 150-65 and Patrol Report
(2) Operation Order 151-65 and Patrol Report
(3) Operation Order 152-65 and Patrol Report
(4) Operation Order 153-65
(5) Operation Order 154-65 and Patrol Report
(6) Operation Order 155-65
(7) Patrol Report of 6 September 1965
(8) Operation Order 156-65 and Patrol Report
(9) Operation Order 158-65 and Patrol Report
(10) Operation Order 159-65 and Patrol Report
(11) Operation Order 160-65 and Patrol Report
(12) Operation Order 161-65 and Patrol Report
(13) Operation Order 162-65 and Patrol Report
(14) Operation Order 163-65 and Patrol Report
(15) Operation Order 164-65 and Patrol Report
(16) Operation Order 165-65 and Patrol Report
(17) Operation Order 166-65 and Patrol Report
(18) Operation Order 42-65 and Patrol Report
(19) Operation Order 43-65 and Patrol Report
(20) Operation Order 44-65 and Patrol Report
(21) Operation Order 45-65 and Patrol Report
(22) Operation Order 46-65 and Patrol Report
(23) Operation Order 436-65 and Patrol Report
(24) Operation Order 438-65 and Patrol Report
(25) Operation Order 439-65 and Patrol Report
(26) Operation Order 440-65
(27) Operation Order 441-65
(28) Operation Order 442-65 and Patrol Report
(29) Operation Order 444-65 and Patrol Report
(30) Operation Order 449-65 and Patrol Report
(31) Operation Order 450-65

UNCLASSIFIED

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

-1-

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

- (32) Operation Order 451-65 and Patrol Report
- (33) Operation Order 454-65 and Patrol Report
- (34) Operation Order 455-65 and Patrol Report
- (35) CG Msg 190906Z
- (36) Operation Order 336-65
- (37) Operation Order 337-65
- (38) Operation Order 6-65 and Patrol Report
- (39) Operation Order 6-65 and Patrol Report
- (40) Patrol Report of 26 September 1965
- (41) Operation Order 7-65 and Patrol Report (2 separate ones, diff. dates)
- (42) Operation Order 8-65 and Patrol Report
- (43) Patrol Report of 22 September 1965, C Co, 1st Recon Bn, 7th Air Div

1. ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

- a. Reporting Unit: 3d Reconnaissance Battalion
- b. Period Covered: 1-30 September 1965
- c. Date of Submission: 8 October 1965
- d. Commanding Officer: LtCol R. R. VAN CLEVE 049846
- e. Command Post: DA NANG, RVN (AT 959749)
- f. Subordinate Units:
 - (1) H&S Co: Captain CHAPMAN, E. J. 060034
 - (2) CoA: Captain HUNTER, B.G. 060615
 - (3) CoB: Captain COMPTON, J. L. 071749
 - (4) CoC: Captain REVELL, J. E. 073593
 - (5) CoD: Captain COLLINS, P. G. 076320
 - (6) CoC, 1st ReconBn: 1st Lieutenant GRAIN, R. W. 084624

2. MISSION. 3d Reconnaissance Battalion(-). (Rein) establishes a reconnaissance net in the DA NANG and CHU LAI enclaves.3. OPERATIONS.

- a. On 1 September 1965, a change of Command Ceremony was conducted at Camp Reasoner in which LtCol R. R. VAN CLEVE relieved LtCol D. H. BLANCHARD as Commanding Officer, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion.

b. Company A conducted 17 reconnaissance patrols during the month of September reporting 96 significant sightings that included 302 VC and 125 VN being observed. Also reported were numerous caves, trails, VC campsites, one possible VC radio site and a variety of punji traps, VC entrenchments and fortifications. Four contacts with the VC inflicted 19 VC KIA and one WIA while two USMC WIA were sustained. See enclosures 1-17.

c. Company C(-) moved from the HUE PHU BAI enclave to Camp Reasoner on 13 September 1965 when their employment was changed from that of attached to Third Battalion, Fourth Marines to General Support, Third Marine Division. The Third Platoon remains at the HUE PHU BAI enclave attached to Third Battalion, Fourth Marines. During the period 13-30 September 1965, the Company conducted five patrols reporting 21 significant sightings totaling 30 boats; 41 VN; trail markers, caves, intrenchments and spider holes; a VC OP and one PA system being operated in a village.

--2--

SECRET

SECRET

No contact with the VC resulted from patrol activities. See enclosures 18-22.

d. Company D conducted 12 reconnaissance patrols during the month. Forty significant sightings were reported totaling 81 VC, 16 VN, 27 boats and numerous caves, VC fortifications, punji traps and obstacles. Nine contacts with the VC inflicted 8 VC KIA and 4 WIA while 3 USMC WIA were sustained. See enclosures 23-34.

e. CG, 3d MarDiv Msg 190906Z assigned operational control of Company C, 1st Reconnaissance Battalion to 3d Reconnaissance Battalion and directed that the Battalion less two platoons attached be employed in General Support of the Division effective 201200H September 1965. See enclosures 35-37. Reconnaissance Group Alpha was formed at this time to conduct reconnaissance operations in the CHU LAI enclave. From this date through 30 September 1965 the Group conducted 6 patrols reporting 52 significant sightings that included 198 VC, 55 weapons, boats and trail markings. Two contacts with the VC resulted in an estimated 17 VC KIA inflicted and the USMC KIA and two WIA sustained. See enclosures 38-45

R. R. Van Cleve
R. R. VAN CLEVE

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

COPIES OF/4 COPIES
CoA, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
290900H Aug 65

OPERATION ORDER 150-65

1. SITUATION.
 - a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S
 - b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S
 - c. Attachments. None.
2. MISSION. 1A34 man Seat Eagle OP Coord (AT 837827) 24 hours a day reporting all significant activity. Primary direction of observation WEST to NORTH, Secondary direction of observation, NORTH to EAST.
3. EXECUTION.
 - a. 1A34 will leave LZ FINCH at 290900 and land at OP Seat Eagle at 290915 relieving 1A12.
 - b. Improvements will be made continuously on landing point.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.
 - a. Helos will leave LZ FINCH at 290900. Pickup to be by 010915 Sept. 65.
 - b. 3d Recon Bn SOP for supply and service pertaining to squad size operations.
 - c. Helmets and body armor will be worn.
 - d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn by each man.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.
 - a. 3d Recon Bn SOP for communications will apply.
 - b. FREQ: FM-40.4, AM- 2452.
 - c. UBC: "TIGER CLAWS", 1st numeral starts with the day of the month, changing daily at 0001.
 - d. THRUST LINE: 8684
 - e. Company CP located at 3d Marines CP.

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)
G-2 (1)
3d Marines (1)
Recon Off (1)
3d Recon Bn (4)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy ___ of ___ copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn
 DA NANG, RVN
 021400H, Sep 65

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 1A34

MAPS: Tourane: 6659 III Ser. L-701, 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (8) Enl. (1) USN
2. MISSION: Area surveillance of RAOR #3
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 290900H, August 65
4. TIME OF RETURN: 021400H, September 65
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 150-65
6. OBSERVATION: No visual observation of VC were noted.
7. OTHER INFORMATION:
 1. 291655H (AT 865663) 4 men were working the fields. No unusual occurrences were noted.
 2. 301914H (AT 865663) 1 man was walking towards a tree line. No unusual occurrence was noted.
 3. 300920H (AT 865857) 5 men in a boat were moving down stream close to the left bank heading in a South-easterly direction. A tarp covering the cargo prevented its contents from being determined. 4 of the men aboard were wearing gray civilian attire.
 4. 300953H (AT 855858) Ten farmers were talking. No unusual occurrence were noted.
 5. 301920H (AT 862853) 1 small boat was moving in a Southeasterly direction. The boat pulled into shore (AT 862855) no individuals were observed coming ashore.
 6. 311020H (AT 864862) 5 men were talking in the field complex. Two Helos passed over their position and they immediately took cover and did not return.

Significant Information:

- (1) At 311000H (AT 864826) 4 rounds of WP were fired approximately 1000 meters from OP. Seat Eagle at DONG DEN MOUNTAIN. NFG and Artillery FO's at the OP site had not requested any fire missions.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE ()

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE.

R. H. HEASLEY
Sgt. CoA

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 4 OF 14 COPIES
 CoA, 3d Recon Bn
 DA NAH, RVN
 291400, Aug 1965

S-3

OPERATION ORDER 151-65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 IV

TIME ZONE: H

TASK ORGANIZATION:

3d Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn 1/Lt LATERRA

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current ISUM'S
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S
- c. Attachments. One A-VN SOLDIER

2. MISSION. 3d Platoon, CoA conduct night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 30 August to 2 September 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. The 3d Platoon, CoA with attachments will leave LZ FINCH at 301730 and land LZ(912649). Upon consolidation in LZ, 3A move to CP #1 and remain there until 302000 at which time 3A move to CP #2. 3A34 will drop off at CP #2 and establish a day OP position, being in position NLT 310600. 3A13 move on to CP #3, establish day OP and be in position NLT 310600. 3A34's primary direction of observation to NORTH and EAST, 3A12's primary direction of observation to NORTH and WEST. At 312000, 3A34 move to 3A12's position, join up and 3A move to CP's 4 and 5. 3A34 establish day OP vicinity CP #5 and be in position NLT 020600. 3A12 continue to CP #6 and establish day OP that vicinity being in position NLT 020600. 3A34's primary direction of observation NORTH and EAST. 3A12's primary direction of observation NORTH and WEST. At 022000, 3A12 move to CP #5, join up with 3A34 and 3A move to CP #7 and 8. Upon arrival CP #8, 3A establish a selective night ambush position near trail in that vicinity. 3A should be in position near CP #8 NLT 02230. At 020600, 3A move to LZ (873625), secure LZ and remain in area until scheduled liftout at 020630.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 3d Platoon, CoA have lift from LZ FINCH at 301730 and land LZ(912649). Pickup by helo at LZ(873625) at 020630 and return to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for Platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol Leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. Med-evac if necessary will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (2)

CONFIDENTIAL5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3d ReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for Platoon size operations apply.
- b. SCAT EAGLE will act as relay station if needed.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- e. Position reports will be asked for by using code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported, "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- g. FREQ: P-40.4, A-52.9, Change "FLIP FLOP".
- h. THRUST LINE: 9368
- i. UBC: "OUTSIDE MAN", 1st letter starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- j. Water proofing material will be carried and utilized in case inclement weather
- k. AUTHENTICATION: Baseball team-League
- l. Platoon Commander with 3A12 when squads separated.

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)
G-2 (1)
3dMarines (1)
ReconOff (1)
3dReconBn. (4)
CoA, 3dRecon (2)

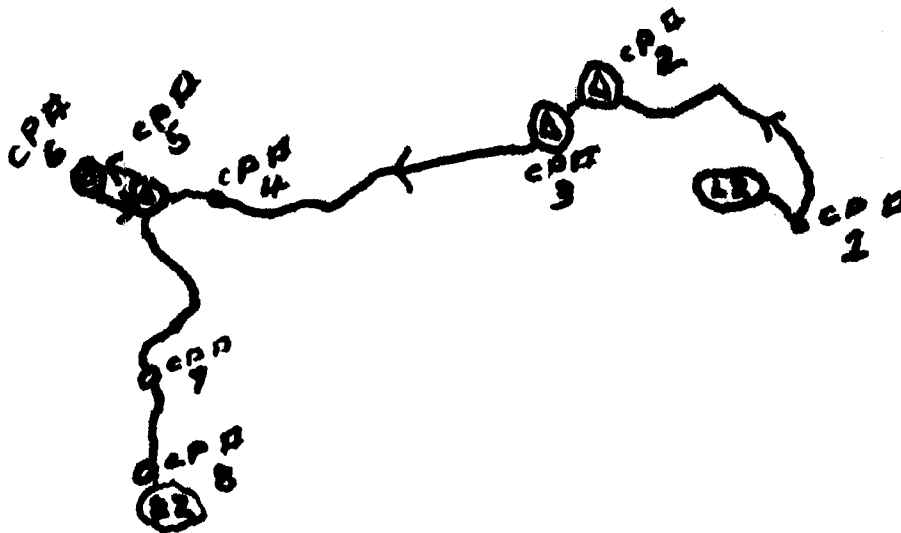
CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

Copy 1 of 14 Copies
Co A, 3rd Recon Bn
DA NANO, RVN
271100, Aug 1965
Map: RVN, 1:50,000
Sheet 6658 IV
OPO 151-65

86
67+



+ 63
93

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy No. 5 of 16 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 021605H, September 65

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 3 - A

MAPS: NONG-SON 6658 IV, Ser. L-701, 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (18) Enl. (1) USN
(1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct night land reconnaissance, establish day
OP sites and select night ambush positions.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 301800H, August 65
4. TIME OF RETURN: 021330H, September 65
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 151-65
6. OBSERVATION:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
311100H	(AT 881654)	10 VC's entered a wooded area.
311430H	(AT 881645)	8 VC's entered a wooded area.
011000H	(AT 877652)	1 VC with carbine moving East on trail.

7. OTHER INFORMATION:

1. AT 311100H (AT 881654) 10 VC's were observed entering a
densely wooded area when visual contact was broken.
Their attire consisted of straw hats, black trousers,
and black shirts. 3 of the VC's were carrying packs.
No weapons were noted.
2. At 311430H (AT 881654) 8 VC's entered the same wooded
area that the other 10 VC's had entered. Their attire
also consisted of straw hats, black trousers, and black
shirts, no weapons or equipment was noted. At 031455H
an artillery fire mission was requested on the area
(AT 881654). The first barrage and its effect resulted
in 8 VC's fleeing the area toward the village of DUONG
NGHE. (AT 885655) The second barrage produced negative
activity. The effects of the artillery on determining
any VC killed or wounded could not be confirmed or an
accurate estimate given. The area was too densely
vegetated to make any observations.

C O N F I D E N T I A L
 ENCLOSURE (2)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

- (3) At 011000H (AT 877652) 1 VC armed with a carbine was stopping local people along trail (AT 885656). He was attired in black trousers, black shirt, and a black soft cover. His equipment consisted of a pack. After he had talked with approximately 3 or 4 persons he ran toward the village of PHUOC - NHAN # 3.

Significant observations:

- (1) The rain forest and dense jungle growth and lack of trails made movement very difficult throughout the area.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No enemy contact made.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATION:

Recommend: That the area in which the VC were observed be searched by infantry units in the future.

J. LATERRA
1st Lt. Co. A

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None.

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 15 OF 15 COPIES
CoA, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
311300 Aug 65

RECON
BN

OPERATION ORDER 152-65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

TIME ZONE: H

TASK ORGANIZATION: 2d Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn 2/Lt MCCASKILL

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S
- c. Attachments. Two ARVN SOLDIERS

2. MISSION. 2d Platoon, CoA will conduct daylight land reconnaissance in assigned patrol area on 1 September 1965 to include search and destruction of any VC storage areas found.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of Operation. The 2d Platoon, CoA with attachments will move from CP #1 at 010630 and move on line between CP's 2 and 3. Be on line and ready to commence patrol and search NLT 010700. At 010700, 2A commence patrol and search with troops on line, moving to CP #4 and then to CP #5. 2A, after completing patrol and search move back to CP #1 via Beach route. Remain in area of CP #1 until pickup by truck and return to Recon Bn CP.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 2d Platoon, CoA will be trucked from CP #1 to Recon Bn CP upon completion of mission. Estimated time of departure from CP #1 for return trip 011000.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol Leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A Patrol Roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and CoA, Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. Med-evac, if necessary will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. Relay station at ranger compound will be utilized if necessary.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. No patrol element will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- e. Position reports will be asked for by using code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. A report of "all secure situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- g. FREQ: P-40.4, A-52.9, Change "FLIP FLOP".

ENCLOSURE (3)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

h. TRUST LINE: 2685

i. UBC: "PAM BLOKER", 1st numeral starts with the day of the month and changes daily at 0001.

j. AUTHENTICATION: Baseball team-League

k. Platoon Commander with left squad, Platoon Sgt with right squad.

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)
G-2 (1)
ReconOff (1)
3dMarines (1)
2/3 (1)
3dReconIn (4)
CoA (2)

ENCLOSURE (3)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

1. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 277: 1005-1006, 1997.

ENCLOSURE (3)

Copy 15 of 15 Copies
Co A, 3d Recon Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
311300 Aug 65

CONFIDENTIAL

82
+ 97

CONFIDENTIAL

$$\frac{91}{86} \frac{1}{2}$$

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 14 of 50 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 010845H, September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 2-4

MAPS: Teurane: 6659 III Ser L-701 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) ~~OWF~~ (2h) Enl (2) USN (2) ARVN
2. MISSION: To conduct a daylight land Reconnaissance.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 311815H August 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 010830H September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to operation order 152-65
6. OBSERVATION: No contact with the VC made.
7. OTHER INFORMATION:
 1. At 312240H (AT 969809) one junk equipped with 2 masts and 1 sail was heading South without a lights.
 2. At 010500H (AT 944831) 1 junk equipped with 2 masts and 3 sails was noted 600 meters off the Northeastern shore. The junk was signaling by 'use of ~~flares~~ to someone in the vicinity of the village of AP. XUAN DUONG (AT 937856).
 3. The patrol swept a portion of the peninsula at 010630H to 010730H. One un-occupied old concrete house was found and destroyed by 20 lbs. of TNT.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Condition good. No casualties.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: Mission effectively accomplished.
11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

D. C. MAC CASKILL
 1st Lt. Co. A

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (3)

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 1 OF 17 COPIES
CoA, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
021200H Sept 65

RECON BN

OPERATION ORDER 153-65

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S
- c. Attachments. None.

2. MISSION. 2A12 man Seat Eagle OP Coord (AT 837827) 24 hours a day reporting all significant activity. Primary direction of observation WEST to NORTH, Secondary direction of observation, NORTH to EAST.3. EXECUTION.

- a. 2A12 will leave LZ FINCH and land at 1530 2 Sept 65 at OP Seat Eagle, relieving 1A34.
- b. Improvements will be made continuously on landing point.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Helos leave LZ FINCH at 021500 Sept 65. Pickup to be by 5 Sept 65 at a time to be designated.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP for supply and service pertaining to squad size operations.
- c. Helmets and body armor will be worn.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn by each man.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3d Recon Bn SOP for communications will apply.
- b. FREQ: AM-2452, FM-40.
- c. UBC: TIGER CLAWS, 1st numeral starts with the day of the month and changes daily at 0001.
- d. THRUST LINE: 8684
- e. Company CP located at 3d Marines CP.

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)
G-2 (1)
3d Marines (1)
3d Recon Bn (4)
CoA (1)

ENCLOSURE (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

RECON BN

COPY 1 OF 14 COPIES
CoA, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
021600 Sept 65

OPERATION ORDER 154-65

Ref: (a) Map: Viet Nam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

TIME ZONE: H

TASK ORGANIZATION:

Headquarters Section, CoA, 3d Recon Bn
 1st Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn
 3d Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn

CAPTAIN HUNTER
 2/Lt HENDERSON
 1/Lt LATERRA

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S
- c. Attachments. Two ARVN SOLDIERS

2. MISSION. CoA(-) conduct night undetected land reconnaissance, day-light OP's, selective night ambush positions, and day riparian reconnaissance in the assigned patrol area from 3-5 September 1965.**3. EXECUTION.**

- a. Concept of Operation. 1st Platoon, CoA move from CP #1 at 032000 and proceed to CP's 2, 5, 7 and 9, establishing day OP's at CP's 7 and 9 NLT 040600.
 3d Platoon CoA and Headquarters section, CoA, conduct riparian reconnaissance of CA DE SONG commencing at 040800. Three rubber boats will be utilized with one on either side of river and one following in middle giving cover. 3D Platoon and Headquarters section move from CP #1 to CP #2 and commence riparian reconnaissance to CP's 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, and 14, completing riparian reconnaissance at CP #1 NLT 041530.
 1st Platoon will observe riparian reconnaissance from CP's 7 and 9, notifying the riparian reconnaissance units of any unusual movement in the operating area.
 3d Platoon and Headquarters section will return to 3d Recon Bn CP upon completion of their portion of mission. 1st Platoon will move at 042000 from CP's 7 and 9 to CP 11 where a selective night ambush position will be established. At 050400, 1st Platoon move to CP's 13 and 3, moving into CP3 after first light. After first light proceed on to CP #1 where transportation will truck the 1st Platoon to 3d Recon Bn CP.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGIST.

- a. 1st Platoon, 3d Platoon and Headquarters section, CoA will be trucked to CP #1 as follows:
 1st Platoon to arrive CP #1 at 031800.
 3d Platoon and Headquarters section to arrive CP #1 at 040700.
 1st Platoon, 3d Platoon and Headquarters section, CoA will be trucked to 3d Recon Bn CP as follows:
 1st Platoon leave CP #1 at 050700,
 3d Platoon and Headquarters section leave CP #1 at 041630.

CONFIDENTIAL**ENCLOSURE (5)**

CONFIDENTIAL

- b. 3d ReconBn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for Company size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by respective Patrol Leader.
- d. Identification cards and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3dReconBn (S-3) and CoA, Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. Med-evac, if necessary will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3d ReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for Company size operations apply.
- b. Relay stations at CAMO bridge and Seat Eagle will be utilized if necessary.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at any other time deemed necessary.
- d. No patrol elements will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- e. Position reports will be asked for by using code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported, "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- g. FREQ: P-39.8 A-45.7, Change "FLIP FLOP".
- h. THRUST LINE: 9587
- i. UBC: "CIGAR SMOKE", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- j. AUTHENTICATION: Baseball team-League
- k. Company Commander with 3d Platoon and at 3d Marines CP.
Platoon Commander 3d Platoon with 3A12 when squads separated.

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)
G-2 (1)
3dMarines (1)
3dReconBn (4)
ReconOff (1)
CoA, 3dRecon (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

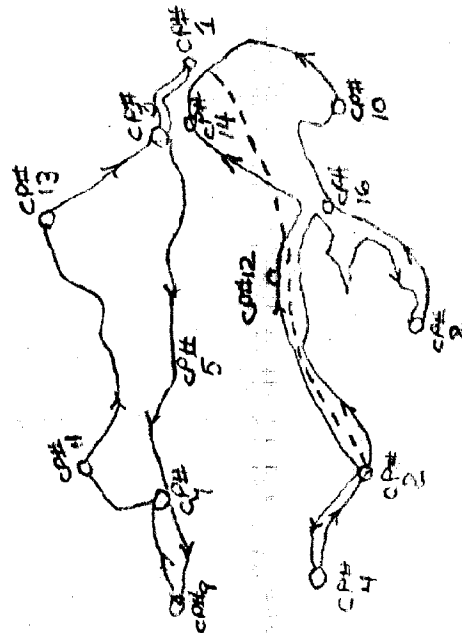
ENCLOSURE (5)

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 12 OF 14 COPIES
 Col. J. G. Reardon
 DA NANG, RVN
 021600 Sept 65
 OpOrd 154-65
 Refs Map Vietnam, Sheet 1:50,000
 6659 III

ENCLOSURE (S)

94
 176
 187



82
 185

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy // of 17 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 041650H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat Alfa

MAPS: DA NANG; 6659 III Ser. L701 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (20) Enl (3) Off (1) USN
2. MISSION: To conduct a riparian reconnaissance of SONG CA DE River.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 040630H September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 041600H September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OPRD 154-65
6. OBSERVATIONS:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
040900H	(AT 917837)	Large cave in rocks located fifteen yards from North of the SONG CA DE. Cave about 30 meters deep. It is dry on initial entry and then it starts into the water. Depth of water was undetermined at time of reconnaissance. Cave is suitable for supply storage.
041100H	(AT 912835)	Punji stakes in a trap approximately 30"x 30"x24" in depth, located on a foot path on the South bank of SONG CA DE. The trap was covered with grass matting and dirt. Appears to be over a week old. Fifteen stakes in trap, all bamboo, approximately 16" long.

7. OTHER INFORMATION. ^{RIVER IS OF SUFFICIENT} ~~depth~~ ^{depth} to allow small craft traffic including LVT. Estuaries are generally shallow. Approximately 9 to 10 dugouts were observed fishing. Many large fishing nets, on bamboo poles, that could prove to be a hazard to navigation at night. Bottom in the main part of river is generally sandy. Further on in estuaries the bottom becomes muddy. Estuary in Grid square (AT 8983) has a large dense reed growth along Northeast and West banks. Estuary in grid square (AT 8983) is rocky from ~~041650H~~ ^{041650H} North bank, and is an obstacle to small craft. _{895 12 900}

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No encounters.

ENCLOSURE (5)

CONFIDENTIAL

C O N F I D E N T I A L

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:
Excellant
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
Conclusion: SONG CA DE River is navigable to small boats, including
LVT's. Recommend further patrolling of the SONG CA DE River
to the West from grid line 89 to gride line 87.

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:
Recommend cave at Coordinates (AT 917837) be further inspected by
SCUBA team.

ENCLOSURE (5)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 10 of 17 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 041650H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat Alfa

MAPS: DA NANG; 6659 III Ser. L701 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (20) Enl (3) Off (1) USN
2. MISSION: To conduct a riparian reconnaissance of SONG CA DE River.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 040630H September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 041600H September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OPRD 154-65
6. OBSERVATIONS:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
040900H	(AT 917837)	Large cave in rocks located fifteen yards from North of the SONG CA DE. Cave about 30 meters deep. It is dry on initial entry and then it starts into the water. Depth of water was undetermined at time of reconnaissance. Cave is suitable for supply storage.
041100H	(AT 912835)	Punji stakes in a trap approximately 30"x30"x24" in depth, located on a foot path on the South bank of SONG CA DE. The trap was covered with grass matting and dirt. Appears to be over a week old. Fifteen stakes in trap, all bamboo, approximately 16" long.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: ^{RIVER IS OF SUFFICIENT} ~~depth to allow small craft~~ traffic including LVT. Estuaries are generally shallow. Approximately 9 to 10 dugouts were observed fishing. Many large fishing nets, on bamboo poles, that could prove to be a hazard to navigation at night. Bottom in the main part of river is generally sandy. Further upstream estuaries the bottom becomes muddy. Estuary in Grid square (AT 8983) has a large dense reed growth along Northeast and West banks. Estuary in grid square (AT 8983) is rocky from 600-800 North bank, and is an obstacle to small craft. ^{895 TO 900}

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No encounters.

ENCLOSURE (5)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:
Excellent
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
Conclusion: SONG CA DE River is navigable to small boats, including LVT's. Recommend further patrolling of the SONG CA DE River to the West from grid line 89 to grid line 87.

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:
Recommend cave at Coordinates (AT 917837) be further inspected by SCUBA team.

ENCLOSURE (5)

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy 14 of 17 Copies
3d Reconnaissance Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
051200H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 1-A-12

MAPS: 6658 IV, Ser. L-701 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (17)Enl (1)USN (1)ARVN
2. MISSION: Man daylight OP's and occupy a selected ambush position at night.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 031730H September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 050730H September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OPOED 154-65
6. OBSERVATIONS

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

No VC contact or visual observations were made.

7. OTHER INFORMATION:

- (1) 040630H (AT 906866) 100 VN in 5 groups of 20 were observed heading in a westerly direction towards Hill 444. Due to the vantage point and in light of the surrounding vegetation, only portions of their heads and shoulders were visible. Most of the VN were wearing straw hats and black shirts. No equipment or weapons could be seen other than wood cutting tools. The patrol leader believes these VN were wood cutters.
- (2) The series of trails in grid square (AT 9085) are being used quite frequently by local people. The trails used by the patrol along the patrol route were from 1 foot wide to 2 feet wide. No booby traps, or punji traps were encountered along the trails.

ENCLOSURE (5)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

C O N F I D E N T I A L

- (3) It was noted by the patrol that some of the rice paddie complexes in grid square (AT 9085) had not been cultivated in some areas.
- (4) Vegetation on the upper hill masses along the patrol route was approximately 3 feet to four feet high and afforded little concealment from ground or air.
- (5) Water in the area of operation was very limited. The few streams that did contain water were stagnant.

IMPORTANT SIGHTINGS: (Refer to sketches)

- (1) A series of trails utilized by the patrol had definite guide markers made of rock and bamboo. Generally, the guide markers were noted on the left side of the trail considering naturally in what direction an individual was headed. The patrol was heading in a northeasterly direction. Some of the guide markers were along trails paralleling rice paddies in the same area. Grid square (AT 9085).
- (2) It was noted throughout the area in grid square (AT 9085) that numerous rounds of artillery had recently been fired. No duds were noted.

- 8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
- 9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
- 10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None.

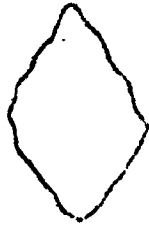
W.A. ZAWISTOWSKI
Sgt Co A

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:

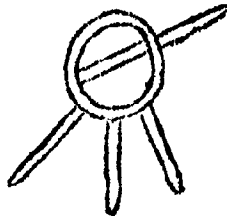
Numerous guide markers indicates that VC have, in the past, utilized these trails, possibly as a logistics net into the DA LANG complex.

ENCLOSURE (5)
C O N F I D E N T I A L

TRAIL MARKERS



- A. Rock cut diamond shape
Grey in color. 6" long,
3" wide.



- B. Made of bamboo. Held up
by bushes 12" off the
deck. The circle 12" in
diameter. The prongs at
the base are 2' long.

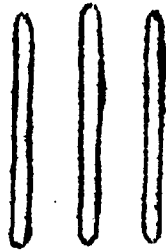


- C. 2 bamboo slivers 2' long
one placed over the other.
Held up by bushes 12" off
the deck.



- D. Made of bamboo slivers.
The circle 6" in diameter.
The shaft 2½' long. The
prongs 6" long. Width of
slivers ½". This marker
placed on deck.

ENCLOSURE (5)



E. Bamboo slivers 3' long $\frac{1}{2}$ " wide located off sides of rice paddies (AT 901859).



F. Bamboo slivers 3' long $\frac{1}{2}$ " wide. Same as E.



G. Bamboo slivers 3' long $\frac{1}{2}$ " wide. Same as E.

ENCLOSURE (5)

DECLASSIFIED

RECON, BN

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 11 OF 13 COPIES
CoA, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
050100 Sept 65

OPERATION ORDER 155-65

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S
- b. Friendly. Current USUM'S AND PIR'S
- c. Attachments. None.

2. MISSION. 2A34 man Scout Eagle OP Coord (AT 837827) 24 hours a day reporting all significant activity. Primary direction of observation WEST to NORTH, Secondary direction of observation, NORTH to EAST.

3. EXECUTION.


- a. 2A34 will leave LZ FINCH and land at 1315 5 Sept 65 at OP Scout Eagle, relieving 2A12.
- b. Improvements will be made continuously on landing point.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Helos leave LZ FINCH at 051300 Sept 65. Pickup to be by 8 Sept 65 at a time to be designated.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP for supply and service pertaining to squad size operations.
- c. Helmets and body armor will be worn.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn by each man.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3d Recon Bn SOP for communications will apply.
- b. FREQ: FM-39.8 AM-2452
- c. UBC: "TIGER CLAWS", 1st numeral starts with the day of the month and changes daily at 0001.
- d. THRUST LINE: 8684
- e. Company CP located at 3d Marines CP.


B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)
G-2 (1)
3d Marines (1)
Recon Off (1)
3d Recon Bn (4)
CoA (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (6)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 14 of 17 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn,
 DA NANG, RVN
 062020H September 1965

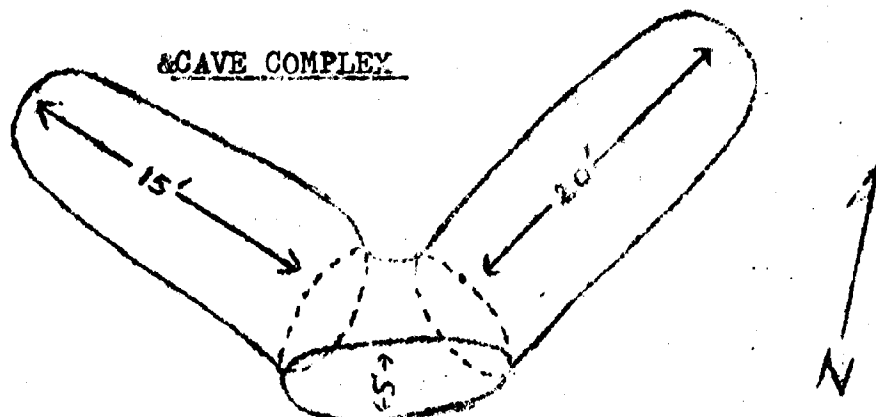
PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Boat Alfa-5

MAPS: NONG SONG: 6658 IV Ser. L-701 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (2) Off (5) Enl (1) USN
2. MISSION: Conduct a cave reconnaissance along the SONG CA DE.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 061130H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 061700H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): N/A
6. OBSERVATIONS: No VC contact or visual observations were made.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: At 061300H (AT 915837) a cave reconnaissance was conducted on the North bank of the SONG CA DE. The entrance of this particular cave was approximately 6' wide. It branched off into 2 separate tunnels. (Refer to diagram) One tunnel, the Northeast branch, was approximately 20' long and 5' feet wide. The other tunnel, the Northwest branch, was approximately 15' and 5' feet wide. Both tunnels contained 3 to 4 inches of water. The overhead clearance in both tunnels was 5 feet. No supports were noted in either of the tunnels. No weapons, equipment, or food were noted. The entrance to the cave was not camouflaged. There was nothing to indicate that either branch of the cave complex had been used recently. Mission was terminated at 061600H.

Significant observations: During the reconnaissance, no boats were observed using the water ways. The flow of the SONG CA DE River is from East to West. The current is approximately 2 to 3 Knots.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (7)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY; No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:
Excellent.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None

L. G. COLLET
1st Lt. Co."A"

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (7)

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

COPY 3 OF 17 COPIES
 CoA, 3d Recon Bn
 Da Nang, RVN
 062030, Sept 65

OPERATION ORDER 156-65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

TIME ZONE: H

TASK ORGANIZATION:

Headquarters Section, CoA, 3d Recon Bn
 1st Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn
 3d Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn

CAPTAIN HUNTER
 2/Lt HENDERSON
 1/Lt LATRETA

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S
- c. Attachments. Two ARVN SOLDIERS

2. MISSION. CoA(-) conduct day riparian reconnaissance in the assigned patrol area on 8 Sept 1965.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of Operation. Headquarters Section and 3d Platoon, CoA conduct riparian reconnaissance of SONG CA DE with 1st Platoon covering with a squad on either side of river bank. Headquarters Section and 3d Platoon with three rubber boats will depart CP #1 at 080800 and ferry 1A12 across river to act as covering forces on NORTH bank. 1A34 will act as covering force on SOUTH bank. 3d Platoon with two boats will move up river with one boat on either side of river checking out river bank with Headquarters Section in one boat covering. 1st Platoon with one squad on either side of river will cover boats and recon land side of river banks. Reconnaissance elements will move to CP #5 and return to CP #1 prior to 081500. All unusual sightings and findings will be noted as to time and place.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Headquarters Section, 1st Platoon and 3d Platoon will be trucked to vicinity of CP #1 at 080700. Pickup to be by truck at 081600.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for Company size operations apply.
- c. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn by each man.
- d. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and CoA, Company Commander prior to departure.
- e. MED-EVAC, if necessary will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ENCLOSURE (8)

CONFIDENTIAL

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS--ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to communications for Company also operations apply.
- b. Relay station at "ECHO 10 T" and Boat Eagle will be utilized if necessary.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. No patrol elements will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- e. Position reports will be asked for by using code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. A report of "ALL secure, situation remains the same will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- g. FREQ: P-39.8 1-45.7, Change "FLIP FLOP".
- h. THRUST LINE: 9207
- i. UBC: "CIGAR SIGHT", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- j. AUTHENTICATION: Baseball team-League
- k. Company Commander with 3d Platoon
Platoon Commander 1st Platoon with 1A12
Platoon Commander 3d Platoon with 3A12.

R. C. FURBER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(1)
3d Marines	(1)
Recon Off	(1)
CO, 3d Recon Bn	(1)
3d Recon Bn	(4)
CoA, 3d Recon Bn	(4)

CONFIDENTIAL

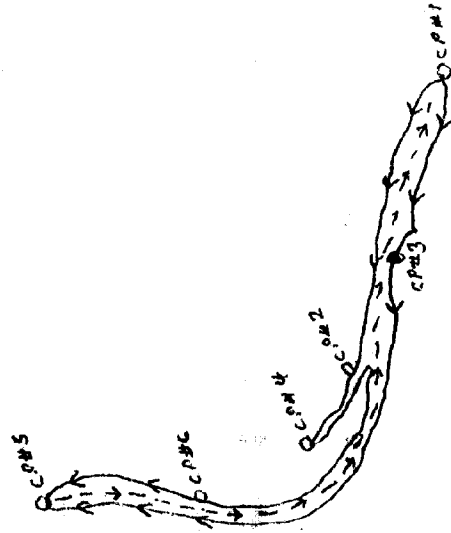
ENCLOSURE (8)

CONFIDENTIAL

COPIES OF 11 COPIES
CoA, 3 Dec 65
DA HANG, RVN
062030, Sept 1965
Map: 1:50,000,
Sheet 6659 III
OpOrd 155-65

ENCLOSURE (8)

85
+ 87
58



+ 82
91

CONFIDENTIAL

S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 5 of 12 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA HANG, RVN
 081900H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat A-6

MAPS: 6659 III Series L-701 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (4) Officers (35) Sml (2) USN (2) ARVN.
2. MISSION: Daylight Riparian recon of SONG CA - Da
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 080700H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 081830H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OPORD 156-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN: No contact or visual observation of the VC was made.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: At 080830H (AT890829) a 300 meter trench line running from east to west paralleled the SONG CA DE. The trench line was irregular in pattern. Five meters in front of the trench complex was a barbed wire complex consisting of 3 strands. The stakes supporting the barbed wire were manufactured of steel, bamboo, and wood. The trench line was 3 feet deep and 3 feet wide. No parapit or grenade sumps were observed. The trench line complex was not camouflaged and no evidence of recent use was noted.

At 081000H (AT887830) one large bunker or bomb shelter was searched. The dimensions of the bunker were 20 feet by 8 feet. It was constructed of concrete. The overhead was constructed of a layer of logs and a layer of dirt. There were no embrasures in the structure. There was no evidence of any recent use and nothing was found inside. It was noted the structure was 50 meters from the nearest house.

At 081045H (AT883831) numerous spider holes were noted on a trail that runs parallel to the SONG CA DE' at grid squares (AT8883) and (AT8783). The trail is well used. The spider holes are generally staggered at 10 meter intervals. The holes are approximately 2 feet to 5 feet off the trails and are 3 feet deep and 3 feet in diameter. No camouflage was noted around the spider holes. It was observed that towards the east some of the holes were freshly dug.

ENCLOSURE (8)

CONFIDENTIAL

C O N F I D E N T I A L

At 081300H (AT866837) a hut constructed of bamboo was searched and destroyed by the patrol. The hut was approximately $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet high. The interior could accommodate sleeping space for 5 or 6 people. A fire place had been constructed near the hut. Vegetation around the fire place had been placed as to prevent any smoke from rising. Old coals in the fire place were 6 inches to 8 inches deep. Near the fire place were found cooking utensils. 5 meters west of the hut a spider hole was noted. The spider hole was 18 inches wide by 24 inches long and $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep with a westerly off shoot of $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet. A spider hole 7 meters north of the hut was 18 inches wide by $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet long and 4 feet deep with a westerly off shoot of 3 feet. Both spider holes had an overhead constructed of bamboo and logs. The spider holes were freshly dug. 12 yards northwest of the hut a fighting hole, not yet completed, was 18 inches wide by 24 inches long and 3 feet deep. It did not have an overhead. This whole complex was under heavy vegetation approximately 10 feet to 40 feet high. The spider holes were destroyed and the hut burned. 15 to 20 secondary explosions were heard during the burning.

small arms

At 081430H (AT858844) a sign was found. An ARVN interpreter stated the sign said "Forbidden to the villagers to that direction, danger". Approximately 300 punji stakes were noted in this area. No pattern was evident. Due to a complex of ridges and streams this area provides good ambush locations.

At 081500H (AT868841) one K-50 magazine was found. The magazine did not contain any rounds. It was evident due to the rust that it had been there for a period of time.

At 081505H (AT862841) a hut was noted with its entrance 5 feet from the river bank. The hut was constructed of bamboo and elevated off the ground on stilts. It was 5 feet wide by 10 feet long and 4 feet high. Due to the poor up keep it was evident it had not been recently occupied. Numerous articles of clothing were found along with a bloody bandage. These articles were wet and had recently been used. The articles were returned by the patrol for ITT. Vegetation around the hut prevents it from being observed from ground and air. The hut was burned and destroyed. Secondary explosions were heard.

small arms

At 081535H (AT866846) one hut was destroyed by the patrol. The hut was 20 feet long by 20 feet wide and 20 feet high. When burned, 100 secondary explosions were heard. Around the hut C-ration containers were found along with 1 pair of shower shoes (local made), 1 USMC utility cap and 1 home made entrenching tool. 7 fighting holes were noted on the eastern bank of the SONG CA DE'. The holes were 2 feet deep and 18 inches in diameter. The holes were not camouflaged or had recently been used. Hidden boat landing sites were noted in this area, also evident was its recent use due to matted down elephant grass along the river bank. These boat sites would be hidden from ground and air observation.

ENCLOSURE (8)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SIGNIFICANT REMARKS

The use of LVT's in this area, (AT874832), (AT864842), (AT865846) would not be feasible due to soft bottom sand.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:
Good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: It is evident that had the patrol continued on to the west more indications of VC activity would have been found.

B. G. HUNTER
Capt USMC

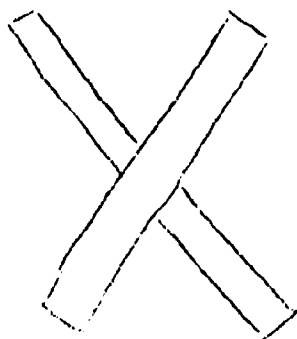
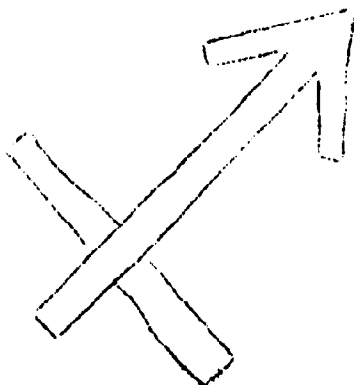
11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: Indications are that VC are utilizing landing points along the SONG CA DE' for logistical and personnel movement. Structures located along the patrol route may have possibly been utilized for the storage of arms and equipment and for temporary, overnight, billeting of troop personnel infiltrating the DA HUNG complex by way of the SONG CA DE' waterway.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (8)

DECLASSIFIED

VC SIGN SYMBOLS INDICATING
DANGER TO THAT DIRECTION



SIGN WAS LOCATED AT 8588M IN VICINITY OF APPROXIMATELY 300 PUNJII
STAKES.

ENCLOSURE (8)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

CONF 15 OF 19 COPIES
3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
101500 Sept 65

OPERATION ORDER 153.65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 IV

3rd RECON BN

TIME ZONE: H

TASK ORGANIZATION:

Headquarters Section, CoA, 3d Recon Bn
3d Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn

1/Lt COLLET
1/Lt LATERRA

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER

2. MISSION. 3d Platoon, CoA will conduct night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from ~~10-22~~ Sept 65.

11-13

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. The 3d Platoon, CoA with attachments will leave LZ FINCH at 101800 and land LZ (AT 848689). Upon consolidation in LZ 3A move to CP #1 and remain vicinity until 101945 at which 3A move to CP #2 and be in position for day OP by 120600. 3A send one squad up trail from CP #2 to check out trail and observe any movement. At 121945 3A move to CP #3, 4 and 5 setting up a day OP in vicinity of CP #5 before 130600. 3A move to CP #6 and arrive by 131630, checking out area, secure LZ and remain in area until lift out by helo at 121700 at LZ (AT 846677). Return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 3d Platoon, CoA helo-lift from LZ FINCH at 101800 to LZ (AT 848689). Pickup by helo at LZ (AT 846677) at 121700 and return to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon site operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by patrol leaders.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC if necessary will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (9)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-TELEPHONICS.

- a. 33Recon SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. Position reports will be given or ask for by Code "EWO REPORT".
- e. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- f. ~~FREQ: P-39.6, A-45.7, Change FLIP-FLOP~~.
- g. THRUST LINE: 8870
- h. UBC: "TOUGH DRINK", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. AUTHENTICATION: Baseball team-League.
- j. Platoon Commander with 3412 when squads separated,

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(1)
3dMarines	(2)
1stBn1stMar	(1)
CO, 3dReconBn	(1)
ReconOff	(1)
3dReconBn	(4)
CoA, 3dReconBn	(4)

ENCLOSURE (9)

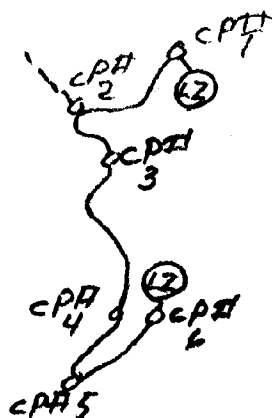
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 15 of 190 copies
Co A, 3d Recon Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
Ref. Map: Vietnam 1:50,000
Sheet 6458 IV
OpOrd 158_65

70 + S2



+ 66
87

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (9)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 13 of 14 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 131745H - September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 3-4

MAPS: 6658 IV, Ser. L-701, 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (2) Off (15) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct a direct reconnaissance of a VC staging area near the village of CAO-SUNG #6 in grid square (AT 8468).
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 111830H - September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 131630H - September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refd. to Operation Order 158-65
6. OBSERVATION:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
No physical or visual contact made.		

7. OTHER INFORMATION:

- (1) At 111930. A well used trail runs in a northwesterly direction from (AT 848688) to (AT 845692). 15 matted down areas were observed approximately 3 feet to 5 feet off the trail. Fires had recently been used in these areas. This was indicated by the warmth of the ashes. The area was well policed. Saw grass had been so arranged as overhead cover to prevent smoke from being observed. Each matted area was approximately 5 to 6 meters in diameter.
- (2) At 120800. A previously reconnoitered VC Camp (AT 840689) was searched by the same patrol. The camp was uninhabited and did not appear to have been used by the VC since the patrol's last reconnaissance in that area in early August. This was indicated by heavy dust in the huts and living spaces and untouched kitchen utensils.
- (3) At 121700H. Trail runs southeasterly from (AT 840689) to (AT 840689). The patrol utilized this trail for 500 meters. No booby traps were noted or encountered. This trail did not appear to have been recently used. Certain areas along the trail had tree branches set across the trail as a possible marker. The patrol leader felt these markings were warning to the VC not to use the trail.
- (4) At 121830H. (AT 842685) the patrol entered the stream and proceeded up stream to (AT 843677). At the rivers bend several boot prints and shoe prints were observed. The prints had been made recently due to the sharpness of the edges. A rice bowl was found on the river's bottom near the VC Camp. There were 10 points of grass between the preceding coordinates. At the point of grass a punji hole 2 feet wide, 2 feet long and

ENCLOSURE (9)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

8 inches deep contained 8 punji stakes. The trap was not concealed.

(5) Significant Remarks:

The river between (AT 842655) and (AT 844676) is approximately 30 meters wide and from 2 feet to 6 feet deep. The current was 4 to 5 knots and the flow was towards the north. Land leeches were abundant throughout the area. Water is generally plentiful. Trails are few and cross country navigation extremely difficult and in some areas impossible.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

Conclusions: Indications are that the VC use this area frequently.

Recommendations: That H and I fires be concentrated near the river area from (AT 842685) to (AT 844676).

J. LATERRA
1st Lt. Co. A

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:

Indications are the patrol was in close proximity of a movement of approximately 15 personnel. Possibility that a landing site at (AT 842678) was utilized by VC personnel and that they travel northeast, up trail, during the period of darkness on the night of 10 September; That they rested in the vicinity of (AT 840689) during daylight hours and vacated the area upon the appearance of the patrol at 1930 on 11 September; That the well used trail (AT 848688) to (AT 845642) is a feeder branch of a major VC trail network extending through the SONG LO DONG basin (AT 840675).

ENCLOSURE (9)

CONFIDENTIAL

3RD RECON
BNCOPY 10 OF 19 COPIES
CoA, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
121400 Sept 65

OPERATION ORDER 159-65

REF: (a) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheets 6658 IV and 6659 III

TIME ZONE: H

TASK ORGANIZATION:

2d Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn

2/Lt MACCASKILL

1. SITUATION:

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER

2. MISSION. 2d Platoon, CoA will conduct night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 13-16 Sept 65.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of Operation. The 2d Platoon, CoA with attachments leave LZ FINCH at 131700 and land LZ (AT 868697). Upon consolidation in LZ, 2A move to CP #1 and remain that vicinity until 131945 at which time 2A move to CP #2. At CP #2, 2A34 will drop off and establish a day OP position. 2A12 continue to CP #3 and establish day OP position prior to 140600. At 141945, 2A34 move to CP #3 join up with 2A12 and 2A move to CP #4 and 5 with 2A34 dropping off and establishing a day OP that vicinity. 2A12 continue to CP #6 and establish day OP prior to 150600. At 151945, 2A34 move to CP #6, join up with 2A12 and 2A move to CP #7 where a selective night ambush position will be established in vicinity near trail network upon arrival. At 160500, 2A move vicinity of LZ (AT 860724) secure the area and remain until arrival of helos for return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 2d Platoon, CoA helo lift from LZ FINCH at 131700 to LZ (AT 868697). Pickup by helo at LZ (AT 860724) at 160630 and return to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by patrol leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (10)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.

- a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. Position reports will be given or ask for by using code "BRAVO REPORT".
- e. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported, "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- f. FREQ: P-39.6 A-45.7, Change "FLIP FLOP".
- g. THRUST LINE: 8870
- h. UBC: "TOUGH DRINK", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. AUTHENTICATION: Baseball Team-League
- j. Platoon Commander with 2A when squads separated.

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(1)
3dMarines	(2)
1stBn1stMar	(1)
CO, 3dReconBn	(1)
ReconOff	(1)
3dReconBn	(4)
CoA, 3dReconBn	(4)

CONFIDENTIAL

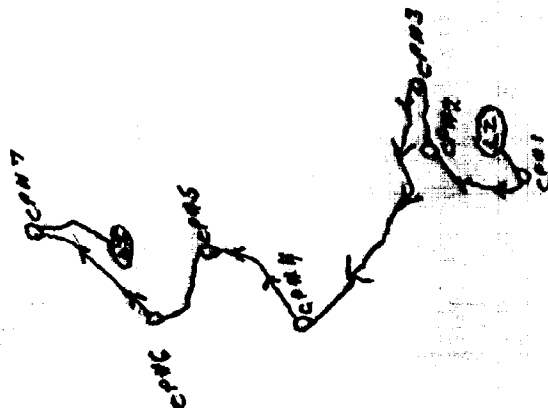
ENCLOSURE (10)

CONFIDENTIAL

90
+ 74

CCPY 10 ON 19 CCPLC
CoA, 3d Recon
DA NANG, RVN

121400 Sep 66
Map, Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheets
6658 IV and 6659 III
OpOrd 159-65



68
+
84

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (10)

S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 17 of 20 copies
3d Reconnaissance Pln
DA MAG, RVN
152120H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: 2d Platoon, Company A

MAPS: 6658 IV and 6659 III Series L-701 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (19) En1 (2) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: To conduct night undetected land reconnaissance;
establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 131640H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 151945H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OPCRD 159-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
131650H	(AT 865696)	4 VCS went into the brush. They were wearing black shirts, black trousers, and straw hats.
131730H	(AT 868702)	11 VC fired on the patrol with automatic weapons. A horseshoe ambush had been employed by the VC. 2 VC were wearing khaki bush hats, khaki shirts and khaki trousers. The VC were armed with M-1 rifles and cartridge belts. 4 spider holes were noted on the ridgeline, 4 feet deep 12 feet wide and 3 feet long. There were parapets around the holes. The holes had recently been dug and were 2 to 3 days old. 4 booby traps were located on the ridgeline. These booby traps were located 4 feet to 5 feet in front of the spider holes. No tactical wire or punji traps were located around the spider holes. 2 VC were severely wounded. These VC were possibly hard Corps or regional forces. The patrol engaged the enemy aggressively and in force, the enemy broke contact. The fight lasted approximately 40 minutes. The patrol moved to the high ground at (AT 887688) hill 112, and remained there for the night and the following day. No movement of personnel was noted on the 14th of September.
151114H	(AT 881696)	6 VC were observed digging along the stream bank. 2 VC were outposting, and 4 were digging. 1 VC outposting had a weapon, and

CONFIDENTIAL

one of the VC digging had a weapon slung across his back. 2 VC were wearing khaki shirts, trousers and bush hats. The other 4 VC were wearing black shirts, black shorts, and covers. Artillery fire was called in, but was ineffective due to range errors. The VC then fled into the brush.

151750H (AT 882695)

The patrol while moving towards hill 25 was taken under fire by a sniper and 15 seconds later machine gun fire was received from a hut in CAO - SUNG #1 (AT 882695) approximately 300 meters distant. Every fifth or sixth round was a tracer. Other small arms weapons were employed from the village during the period of the machine gun firing. No movement was observed from the village. Distributed fire was employed by the patrol. The patrol shifted to concentrated fire when engaging the machine gun. The position was neutralized. The patrol was then taken under fire from the rear by 5 VC with automatic weapons. The patrol returned fire immediately. 1 VC was killed. This was confirmed by visual observation. 1 VC was possibly wounded. The VC were wearing black shirts, black shorts, no head gear. The patrol then headed west and was taken under fire from (AT 879694) at a range of 300 meters by about 1 squad of VC armed with M-1 rifles. Due to dense vegetation the VC could not be observed. Grazing fire was employed by the VC. Increased fire was received by 7 VC to the south at a distance of 150 meters. One automatic weapon was heard. The other weapons employed by the VC were rifles. The patrol leader requested helo evacuation. 1 marine WIA was sustained during this engagement. The nature of the wound was minor. 5 VC were hit and apparently killed by marine small arms fire. Many of the VC were attired in khaki uniforms. The HU-1's arrived and under the patrol leaders direction strafed the village of CAO - SUNG #1, the stream, and the general vicinity of the VC activity.

Significant Remarks:

- (1) It appears that the VC had some means of communications to effectively deploy their forces rapidly and engage the patrol from various directions.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (10)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) In the village of CAO - SUNG #1, the southeastern corner contained a horseshoe shaped archway about 8 feet high made of bamboo. The center of the arch held a large bamboo red star.
- (3) The village of CAO - SUNG #1,2,3, and HOI-VUC, and GIAO - TRI #3 are VC strong holds at this time.
- (4) The patrol area around grid square (AT 8769), (AT 8869), and (AT8779) contain numerous traps and spider holes.
- (5) The terrain over which the patrol operated was heavily vegetated and movement was difficult. Trails are numerous, but are heavily booby trapped and camouflaged.
- (6) No map corrections were noted or made.
- (7) Rice fields in the general area had not been harvested.
- (8) VC booby traps rectangular in shape and made of wood are fairly new in this area

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: Actual body count . 5 VC killed, 4 VC wounded by the patrol.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good. 1 WIA sustained. Condition good. Evacuated to C and C by helo at 1517Z54.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: Recommendation: That the 3d Marines conduct a sweeping operation in this area immediately.

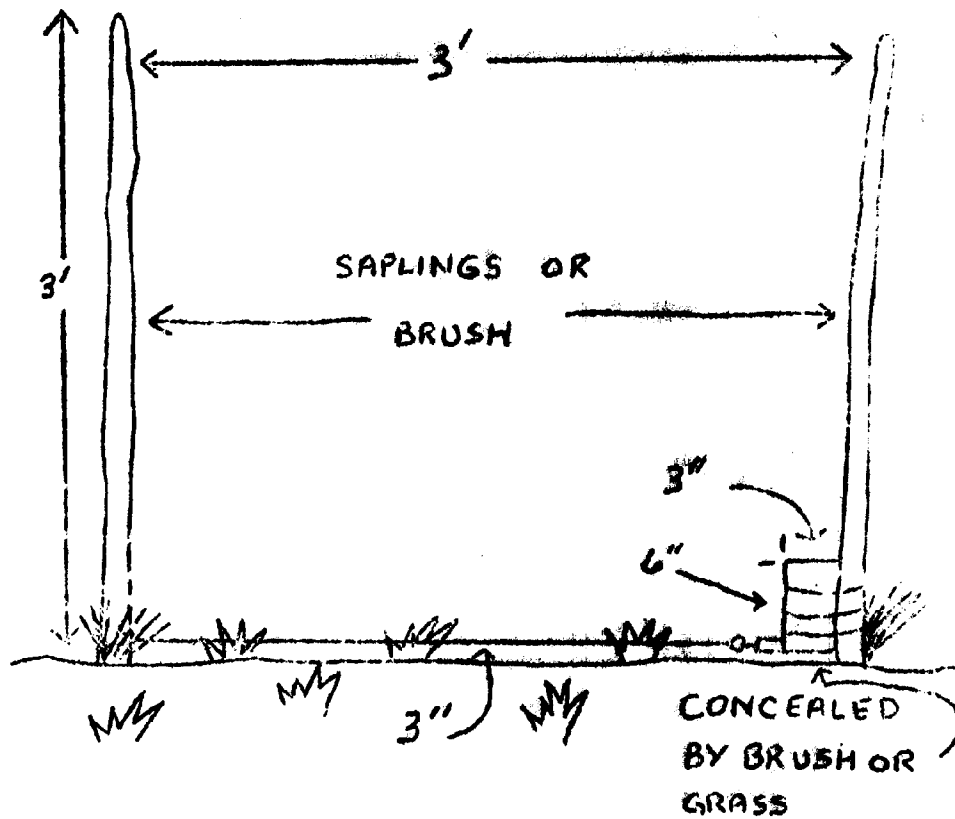
D.C. MAC CASKILL
1stLT Co. A

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: Indications are that the village complex of CAO-SUNG #1,2,3, HOI-VUC, and GIO-TRI #3 is occupied, in strength by a VC main force unit. That this unit is working in conjunction with local force elements located in the area as a forward defense group acting as a screen for major VC main units located in the vicinity of the SONG LO DONG basin.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (10)

DECLASSIFIED



ENCLOSURE (10)

DECLASSIFIED

RECON BN

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 11 OF 11 COPIES
 CoA, 3d Recon Bn
 DA NANG, RVN
 141720 Sept 65

OPERATION ORDER 160-65

Ref: (a) Map, Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

TIME ZONE: H

TASK ORGANIZATION:

Headquarters Section, CoA, 3d Recon Bn
 1st Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn
 3d Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn

CAPTAIN HUNTER
 2/Lt HENDERSON
 1/Lt LATERRA

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S
- c. Attachments. Two ARVN SOLDIERS

2. MISSION. CoA (-) conduct day riparian reconnaissance, night undetected land reconnaissance, day OP's and selective ambush positions in assigned patrol area from 15-17 Sept 65.3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. CoA (-) move from CP #1 at 150800 by two LVT'S and rubber boats and proceed to CP'S #2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. At CP #6, 1st Platoon, CoA will debark LVT'S and move undetected into well concealed area. 1A will work their way undetected to CP #8 establish day OP and remain there until 151945 at which time they will move to CP'S #9 and 10, establish a day OP in vicinity of CP #10 NLT 160600. At 161945, 1A move to CP #11 and establish a selective night ambush position and remain there until 170430 at which time 1A move to LZ (AT 823 883) by 170600 and remain in area until helo-lift out at 170630. Return to LZ FINCH. Headquarters Section and 3d Platoon, CoA continue up river from CP #6 to CP #7 where a riparian reconnaissance of the SONG CA DE will commence. Move down stream to CP #6, 5, 4, 3, 2, and 1 arrive CP #1 NLT 151600.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. CoA (-) will be trucked to CP #1 at 150600. Return trip by truck for Headquarters Section and 3d Platoon at 151600.
- b. 1st Platoon, CoA to be helo-lifted from LZ (AT 823883) at 170630 and return to LZ FINCH.
- c. 3d Recon SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for Company and Platoon size operations will apply.
- d. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by respective patrol leaders.
- e. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- f. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (11)

CONFIDENTIAL

g. MED-EVAC, if necessary will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for Company and Platoon size operations apply.
- b. Relay station at ECHO FORT will be utilized if necessary.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at any other time deemed necessary.
- d. No patrol elements will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- e. Position reports will be asked for and reported by using code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- g. FREQ: P-39.6 A-45.7, Change "FLIP FLOP".
- h. THRUST LINE: 8688
- i. UBC: "CIGAR SMOKE", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- j. AUTHENTICATION: Baseball team-League.
- k. Company Commander with 3d Platoon and at 3d Marines CP.
Platoon Commander, 3d Platoon with 3A12 when squads separated.
Platoon Commander, 1st Platoon with 1A12 when squads separated.

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMarines	(2)
2Bn3dMarines	(1)
CO, 3dReconBn	(1)
ReconOff	(1)
3dReconBn	(4)
CoA, 3dReconBn	(4)

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

COB, 3d Reception

DA NANG, RVN

Map, Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

Op Ord 160-65

141730 Sept 65

$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ + 88 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

ENCLOSURE (11)

25

S-3.

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 12 of 20 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 152030H - September 65

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Boat A-6

MAPS: Viet Nam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (3) Off (25) Enl
(1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct day riparian reconnaissance of SONG
CA DE.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 150600H - September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 151900H - September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 160-65

6. OBSERVATION:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
151335H	AT 841855	3 VC moving along road.
151445H	AT 837848	Suspected radio site.
151630H	AT 825861	Large rock in River.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: Patrol departed CP #1 at 150910H with 2 LVT's and 3 MCA's carried on rear deck of LVT. First and Third Platoon plus Headquarter section. Proceeded to CP #2 - 3 and 4 with no unusual sightings.
 At 151050H. The outskirts of the village of NAM YEN (AT 858861) two men were observed crouched near the bank of the river. They eased to back of brush and disappeared. As area was passed nothing was observed.
 At 151055H. Four water buffalo were grazing in field (AT 858858). No personnel were attending them and no personnel noted in area.
 At 151100H. Passed village of NAM YEN (AT 858861) observed smoke coming from houses, cattle and other animals in area, but had a complete void of people. The area was searched visually through use of binoculars with no movement noted.
 At 151110H (AT 844856). There is a small island located off the north bank of river. Seven men moved from this island to mainland on the North side. They were dressed in khaki trousers with black shirts. 3 wore broad brimmed hats, two had no covers and 2 were wearing narrow brimmed hats. No visible weapons.

CONFIDENTIAL

C O N F I D E N T I A L

They were carrying bundles that resembled corporals' B-1 packs. They moved at a rapid pace into the brush and disappeared.

At 151335. Three VC's were noted walking along road (AT 841855) in an easterly direction. At this time they spotted patrol turned around and moved rapidly in a westerly direction, and disappeared. They were wearing black PJ's, one had pack and no weapons visible.

At 151300H. At west end of NAM YEN village patrol found spider holes too numerous to count.

At 151430H. LVT bringing gasoline for LVT being used on mission received 10 rounds A/W fire in 2 bursts from (AT 850'54). No casualties. No damage.

At 151445H. Approximate Coordinates (AT 837848) 2 large yellow bamboo poles 40 - 50 feet tall and approximately 50 meters apart were observed on ridge line. Both types of poles bending towards one another. No other bamboo of this type in area. Could not observe wire between poles because of distance but suspect possible radio site with the poles acting as antenna.

At 151545H (AT 832862). Located cave 4 1/2 X 6 feet, large enough for 2 men to live. Well kept and used within previous 2 hours. Had outside fire place. Bottom of cave covered with dry straw, fresh footprints outside of cave. Cave had 1 entrance on land side. Bamboo platform outside cave and bamboo catwalk to walk on as area had 2 to 3 inches of water. Cave was destroyed using 7 pounds of T.N.T.

At 151630-151655H. While proceeding back down river sighted 10-15 locations of either caves or hiding places. Time factor of patrol order precluded check of these sites located along both banks of river.

At 151655H (AT 859859). At same location that two men had been sighted earlier in day received A/W and sniper fire from (AT 859865). Fire was received from both banks of river. Several bursts of A/W from north side of river believed to come from BAR. Small volume of sniper fire and fire from light A/W with very high cycle rate of fire from south side (AT 859858). A large volume of fire was returned into position. Fire was received from. First round received from each bank was tracer round. No casualties sustained and damage consisted of one round through bow section of LCR. Unable to visually sight VC but estimate 7-10 VC on north side and 3-4 VC on south from volume and type weapons firing. Firing came from well concealed positions.

151715 (AT 864845) received one round of sniper fire from west undetermined range and location.

At (AT 825861) due to rock in river beyond this point it is not considered advisable for use of LVT's. There is an approximately 8 knot current at this location.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (11)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No casualties.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
Conclusion: Area has large amount of defensive and firing positions consisting of caves, spider and fighting holes.
Recommendation: That due to time factor patrol was unable to complete reparian reconnaissance that another patrol of the same type be conducted as soon as possible.

B. G. HUNTER
Capt. Co. A.

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

ENCLOSURE (1)

S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 16 of 20 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 152030H - September 65

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Boat A-6

MAPS: Viet Nam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (3) Off (25) Enl
(1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct day riparian reconnaissance of SONG
CA DE.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 150600H - September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 151900H - September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 160-65

6. OBSERVATION:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
151335H	AT 841855	3 VC moving along road.
151445H	AT 837348	Suspected radio site.
151630H	AT 825861	Large rock in River.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: Patrol departed CP #1 at 150910H with 2 LVT's and 2 LCM's carried on rear deck of LVT. First and Third Platoon plus Headquarter section. Proceeded to CP #2 - 3 and 4 with no unusual sightings.
 At 151050H. The outskirts of the village of NAM YEN (AT 858861) two men were observed crouched near the bank of the river. They eased to back of brush and disappeared. As area was passed nothing was observed.
 At 151055H. Four water buffalo were grazing in field (AT 858858). No personnel were attending them and no personnel noted in area.
 At 151100H. Passed village of NAM YEN (AT 858861) observed smoke coming from houses, cattle and other animals in area, but had a complete void of people. The area was searched visually through use of binoculars with no movement noted.
 At 151110H (AT 844856). There is a small island located off the north bank of river. Seven men moved from this island to mainland on the North side. They were dressed in khaki trousers with black shirts. 3 wore broad brimmed hats, two had no covers and 2 were wearing narrow brimmed hats. No visible weapons.

CONFIDENTIAL

C O N F I D E N T I A L

They were carrying bundles that resembled communist's B-1 packs. They moved at a rapid pace into the brush and disappeared.

At 151335. Three VC's were noted walking along road (AT 841855) in an easterly direction. At this time they spotted patrol turned around and moved rapidly in a westerly direction, and disappeared. They were wearing black PJ's, one had pack and no weapons visible.

At 151300H. At west end of NAM YEN village patrol found spider holes too numerous to count.

At 151430H. LVT bringing gasoline for LVT being used on mission received 10 rounds A/W fire in 2 bursts from (AT 850'54). No casualties. No damage.

At 151445H. Approximate Coordinates (AT 837848) 2 large yellow bamboo poles 40 - 50 feet tall and approximately 50 meters apart were observed on ridge line. Both types of poles bending towards one another. No other bamboo of this type in area. Could not observe wire between poles because of distance but suspect possible radio site with the poles acting as antenna.

At 151545H (AT 832852). Located cave 4½ X 6 feet, large enough for 2 men to live. Well kept and used within previous 2 hours. Had outside fire place. Bottom of cave covered with dry straw, fresh footprints outside of cave. Cave had 1 entrance on land side. Bamboo platform outside cave and bamboo catwalk to walk on as area had 2 to 3 inches of water. Cave was destroyed using 7 pounds of T.N.T.

At 151630-151655H. While proceeding back down river sighted 10-15 locations of either caves or hiding places. Time factor of patrol order precluded check of these sites located along both banks of river.

At 151655H (AT 859859). At same location that two men had been sighted earlier in day received A/W and sniper fire from (AT 859865). Fire was received from both banks of river. Several bursts of A/W from north side of river believed to come from BAR. Small volume of sniper fire and fire from light A/W with very high cycle rate of fire from south side (AT 859858). A large volume of fire was returned into position. Fire was received from. First round received from each bank was tracer round. No casualties sustained and damage consisted of one round through bow section of LCR. Unable to visually sight VC but estimate 7-10 VC on north side and 3-4 VC on south from volume and type weapons firing. Firing came from well concealed positions.

151715 (AT 864845) received one round of sniper fire from west undetermined range and location.

At (AT 825861) due to rock in river beyond this point it is not considered advisable for use of LVT's. There is an approximately 8 knot current at this location.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (11)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No casualties.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
Conclusion: Area has large amount of defensive and firing positions consisting of caves, spider and fighting holes.
Recommendation: That due to time factor patrol was unable to complete reparian reconnaissance that another patrol of the same type be conducted as soon as possible.

B. G. HUNTER
Capt. Co. A.

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

ENCLOSURE (11)

S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 15 of 21 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA MACV, RVN
 172000H - September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 1-A

MAPS: 6659 III, Ser. L-701, 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (20) Enl (1) USN
2. MISSION: To conduct day reparian reconnaissance night undetected land reconnaissance, day OP's and selective ambush positions.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 150600H - September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 171830H - September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 160-65
6. OBSERVATIONS:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
160730H	(AT 826855)	4 VC sighted moving west along the road. One VC wore khaki clothing, 2 wore black clothing and one VC wore a poncho. They were spaced at 50 meter intervals. They were all wearing packs. The VC dressed in khaki was carrying a weapon, non descript. They disappeared from sight around a bend in the road at (816855).
160813H	(AT 837855)	4 VCS were sighted moving east on the road. One of the VC remained in the brush at (AT 834854). They were all wearing dark clothing. Three were carrying white packs, one was carrying a green pack. All packs appeared to be full. No weapons were observed.
160821H	(AT 838855)	3 VC were observed moving east on the road. They were wearing dark clothing with straw hats. One VC was carrying a non descript rifle. They stopped near a trail which was leading up a hill south of the road at (AT 839855). They were all wearing light colored pack.

CONFIDENTIAL*the above (11)*

C O N F I D E N T I A L

160915H (AT 841857) 2 VCS that were previously observed at 0800H moving by boat from the south bank to the north bank of the SONG CA DE', returned and moved from the north bank of the SONG CA DE' to the south bank. One VCS was wearing dark clothing and the other VCS wore no clothing. The man with the clothing got out of the boat moved into the brush on the south bank of the river. The man without the clothing sank the boat near the bank. He then got dressed and joined the other VCS. No weapons or equipment were noted.

160930H (AT 835855) 5 VCS were moving east on the road. They stopped and appeared to be waiting. They wore black shirts, black trousers and straw hats. They were all wearing light colored packs. No weapons were observed.

161010H (AT 834854) 1 VC was moving west on the road. He wore dark clothing with no head gear. He was carrying a green pack and was also carrying what appeared to be a weapon.

161010H (AT 834854) 1 VCS was moving east on the road. The VCS stopped and talked, for 3 to 4 minutes, to the VC that was moving west on the road. Then they both continued moving in opposite directions. The VCS moving east wore a black shirt, black trousers and a straw hat. No weapon or equipment was noted.

161012H (AT 850843) 5 VCS previously reported were moving east on the road and then moved out of sight at these coordinates. They were wearing black shirts, black trousers and straw hats. No weapons were sighted.

161015H (AT 836855) 1 VCS moving east on the road left his pack in the brush at these coordinates. He then moved into a rice paddy and began cutting rice. He wore dark clothing and no head gear. He cut rice for 15 or 20 minutes and then he retrieved his pack and moved off.

161025H (AT 834854) The one VC previously sighted at 160813H came off a trail at these coordinates and moved west on the road for approximately 100 meters. He then turned around and moved back to the trail and picked up a pack. He moved east on the road.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

C O N F I D E N T I A L

He wore a khaki shirt, dark trousers and a light colored hat. No weapon was observed.

161030H

(AT 836855)

2 VCS came out of the trail and on to the road. They moved east on the road for approximately 200 meters. They then moved on to another trail at (AT 839855) and disappeared into the brush. The other VCS wore khaki clothing. They both wore light colored packs.

161040H

(AT 839855)

Four VCS moved down off the trail and on to the road and proceeded west on the road for approximately 200 meters. They then moved back on to a trail at (AT 836855). They wore black shirts, black trousers and no hats. Two of the four carrying light colored packs.

161130H

(AT 836855)

3 VCS dropped their packs at grid Coordinates (AT 836855). They then moved into the rice field. Two wore dark clothing and one wore khaki clothing. The two in dark clothing picked up bundles of ~~out~~ rice and then moved back to the road and retrieved their packs. They then proceeded west on the road and disappeared at (AT 832855). The VCS in khaki clothing remained in the field cutting rice stalks. He remained at this location for about 30 minutes. He was then joined by a VCS in a black shirt and trousers. Both then picked up bundles of rice and recovered their packs from the road and moved west down the road and disappeared at (AT 832855).

161235H

(AT 840855)

4 VCS were moving east on the road at 50 to 100 meters intervals. They were wearing ponchos of a dark color and straw hats. One man removed his poncho. He was carrying a pack. The unit then moved east down the road and disappeared from view.

161324H

(AT 850853)

3 VCS were moving east on the road. 2 of the VCS disappeared from sight. One VCS remained at these coordinates sitting or kneeling in the middle of the road for 10 minutes. He then headed east down the road and disappeared from view.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

CONFIDENTIAL

161325H

(AT 826860)

One small boat with 2 VCS was moving east down the SONG CA DE'. One man was wearing a black shirt, black trousers and a straw hat. The other VCS wore grey clothing with a rain style khaki hat. They both moved along the south bank of the river and disappeared from view at (AT 842857). No weapons were noted. Contents of the boat could not be determined.

161334H

(AT 835855)

4 VCS were moving east down the road. 2 were wearing black shirts and black trousers. The other wore light colored clothing. Two of the VCS were wearing light colored packs. No weapons were noted.

161350H

(AT 838854)

6 VC were moving east down the road in groups of three separated by a 100 meter interval between groups. Three were wearing dark clothing. Three were wearing grey or light khaki clothing. The lead VC was wearing a cartridge belt and carrying a non descript rifle. Five of the VC were wearing packs. They moved out of sight at these coordinates.

161415H

(AT 828860)

3 VCS in a small boat were moving east on the south bank of the SONG CA DE'. One man appeared to be observing the area. The other two were stroking. Contents being carried in the boat could not be determined. They moved out of sight at (AT 843857).

161420H

(AT 835855)

3 VC were moving west on the road. Two were wearing dark clothing and one was wearing a khaki shirt and black trousers. One VC appeared to be carrying a weapon. They disappeared from sight at (AT 832855).

161450H

(AT 833855)

3 VCS were moving east on the road. Two were wearing khaki clothing with white hats with brim. One was wearing green clothing and a dark cap. All were carrying packs.

161500H

(AT 835855)

Eight VCS were moving west on the road. Seven were wearing black shirts and black trousers. One was wearing a khaki uniform. All were carrying packs. No weapons were observed.

CONFIDENTIAL

C O N F I D E N T I A L

161515H (AT 828860)

One small boat with two men and one woman were moving east down the SONG CA DE' close to the south bank. The people appeared to be looking for something along the bank. They then proceeded down stream out of view at (AT 828877).

161650H (AT 835855)

Two VCS were moving west down the road. One was wearing a grey uniform. The other wore black clothing. Both were wearing packs.

161655H (AT 834855)

Three VCS were moving east on the road. All were wearing light colored clothing and were carrying packs. They disappeared from view.

161740H (AT 838855)

Three VCS moved east on the road. Two were wearing black shirts, and black trousers. One was wearing grey clothing. Two of the VCS were carrying packs. They left the road and moved North to the river bank. (AT 841857) Two of the VCS undressed and retrieved the sunken boat sunk in the morning. They bailed out the boat, got in and moved East close to the south bank of the SONG CA DE' and disappeared from sight. (AT 845856)

161800H (AT 835863)

3 VCS were moving east along a trail on the North side of the SONG CA DE'. They wore a variety of colored sacks over their shoulders.

161830H (AT 835860)

One small boat with two VCS moved west along the south bank of the SONG CA DE'. They were looking up towards the OP's position, and apparently observed some movement. They then pulled the boat into the south bank out of sight. Both would periodically stick their heads out of the vegetation and look towards the OP's position. The patrol leader assumed that after dark they continued west down the SONG CA DE'.

161857H (AT 835855)

3 VCS were moving west on the road. They wore dark clothing with no hats. Two were carrying packs and one was carrying a 6 foot long pole on his shoulder.

162000H-170500H (AT 8385)

Occasional blinking lights were noted south of the river and in the general vicinity of the road. There was no

C O N F I D E N T I A L

CONFIDENTIAL

significant pattern indicated in the blinking.

170745H (AT 835855)

One VCS was moving east on the road wearing khaki clothing with no covers and carrying a large pack.

170750H (AT 834855)

Two VCS were moving west on the road. One was wearing khaki clothing, and the other dark clothing. They both were wearing packs. The man in khaki disappeared into the brush on the side of a hill, and the other continued west out of sight.

170900H (AT 835855)

Three VC were moving west on the road. One wore dark clothing and the others wore grey clothing and grey hats. Two were carrying packs and one was carrying a non-descript rifle. They disappeared from view at (AT 841855).

170928H (AT 840855)

Five VCS were moving west on the road at 50 meter intervals. They were wearing grey and dark clothing. All were wearing packs. They moved on to the trail at (AT 836855) up the hill side and out of sight.

Significant Remarks:

- (1) The activity on the road appeared to center around several trails moving due south up the hillside.
- (2) The VN moving west on the road disappeared behind a large tree on the south side of the road at (AT 832856). The patrol could observe VN moving west on the road until they were masked by a large tree. The patrol could no longer observe their movement from this point.
- (3) It was noted that when the VN on the road heard the approach of hmos they'd take cover. When the hmo had left their location they would re-appear and continue to move.
- (4) In grid square (AT 8385) the entire hillside South of the road is used as a storage area and Camp sight.

7. OTHER INFORMATION:

At 171200H (AT 836855). The patrol went to check the trail which moves up hill South of the road. The trail was 5 feet wide and is generally steep. The trail contains a series of steps made of rocks. The trail appeared very well used and contained a very heavy canopy of vegetation which would prevent any observation from the air. Approximately 50 meters on the left side of the trail was found a well constructed cave the entrance was 2 feet by 3 feet. The interior of

CONFIDENTIAL

C O N F I D E N T I A L

the cave was constructed of bamboo shoring of the floor and walls. Mats were located on the floor. The entrance contained a thatched awning. Directly across from the cave and on the right side of the trail, 15 to 20 meters into the jungle was found two containers of rice weighing 30 lbs. along with a large can of water. Fifty meters up the same trail from the cave and 30 meters to the left of the trail in the jungle a small grass Hutch was located. The floor was constructed of bamboo and was elevated 1 foot off the ground. The Hutch was approximately 3 feet by 4 feet. Found inside was a metal suitcase containing medical supplies and fishing equipment. Two containers of rice were also located and one small flash light. Half way between the trail and the Hutch was a freshly dug foxhole 4 feet deep, 3 feet long and 5 feet wide. (Refer to sketch).

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: Refer to Scat Alfa patrol report of 172030H.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:
Same as above.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
Same as above.

W. T. HENDERSON
Lt. Co. A

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: Indications are that an increased build up of VC forces and logistics is in progress within the SONG CA DE' basin area. The increased traffic of personnel and supplies forward into DA NANG TAOR suggests that the VC are reinforcing local and guerrilla force units already located within the SONG CA DE' area. The movement of logistics and personnel at this time appears to be timed with the coming of the Monsoon season which would make heavy traffic of supplies and personnel difficult. The location and number of caves in the area provide the VC with excellent facilities for troop and supply assembly areas. It is considered; that the VC are preparing for an offensive to be delivered against the Northwestern sector of the DA NANG TAOR at a time and date suitable for a mass movement masked by the adverse weather of the Monsoon season; that the SONG CA DE' and the route 14 road net will be the main approach route. It is conceivable that this Monsoon offensive against the Northwestern sector of the TAOR will be employed as a secondary attack or feint preceeding a major thrust by the VC into the DA NANG complex from the West (BA NA -SONG TO DONG Valley complex).

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Trail moves straight up hill apparently all the way to the top; we only went up C. 100 meters.

Concealed grass Hutch
suitcase medical
supplies and
2 containers rice

Well prepared cave with
bamboo reinforced walls,
sleeping mats, etc.

10M → Rice and water cache

ROAD

N

338225

CONFIDENTIAL

5-3
 COPY 14 OF 20 COPIES
 CoA, 3d RECON BN
 DA NANG, VN
 161330 SEPT 65

OPERATION ORDER 161-65

Ref: Map; Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

TIME ZONE: H

TASK ORGANIZATION:

Hqtrs Section, CoA
 1st Platoon, CoA
 2nd Platoon, CoA

Capt HUNTER
 2dLt Henderson
 2dLt MacOaskill

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM'S and PIR'S
- c. Attachments. Two ARVN soldiers.

2. MISSION: CoA (-) conduct day riparian reconnaissance of the SONG CA DE and extract the 1st platoon from assigned patrol area on 17 Sept 65.

3. EXECUTION:

- a. Concept of operation. Hqtrs section and 2nd platoon, CoA move from CP #1 at 170800 by three LVT'S (carrying three rubber boats) and proceed to CP's 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7. At CP 7 insert three teams from 1st Force Recon who have ridden inside the LVT'S. After insertion of Force Recon personnel proceed back down stream to a position near CP 6 where the 1st Platoon CoA will join up for Riparian Reconnaissance of the Song Ca De from CP 6 to CP 4.

1st Platoon, CoA will place one team aboard NORTH bank LVT while the other three teams give cover while walking along North bank.

2nd Platoon, CoA will place one team aboard SOUTH bank LVT while the other three teams give cover from SOUTH bank.

1st and 2nd Platoons will each have ~~scouts~~ swimmers as members of the teams aboard each of the LVT'S.

Hqtrs Section will be aboard the third LVT covering the two lead LVT'S.

Upon arrival at CP 4 all troops will board LVT'S for return trip to CP 3, 2 and 1 arriving at CP 1 not later than 171600.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS:

- a. Hq Section and 2nd Platoon CoA truck to CP 1 departing at 170600. Return trip by truck for Hq Section, 1st Platoon and 2nd Platoon at 171600.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for Company size operations apply.

ENCLOSURE (12)

CONFIDENTIAL

- c. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
 - d. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d ReconBn S-3 and Company commander prior to departure.
 - e. MED-EVAC, if necessary will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.
 - f. Demolitions and accessories will be taken.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.
- a. 3d ReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for company size patrols apply.
 - b. Relay station at ECHO FORT will be utilized if necessary.
 - c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
 - d. No patrol element will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
 - e. Position reports will be asked for or reported by using code "BRAVO REPORT".
 - f. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same" will be reported, " Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
 - g. Freq: P-39.6, Alt- 45.7, Change "Flip-Flop".
 - h. Thrust Line: 8688.
 - i. UBC: "Cigar Smoke", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
 - j. Authentication: Baseball team- League.
 - k. Company commander with covering IWT. Platoon Commander, 1st Plt with three teams on north bank. Platoon Commander, 2nd platoon with three teams on SOUTH bank.

B.G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
COMMANDING

DISTRIBUTION:

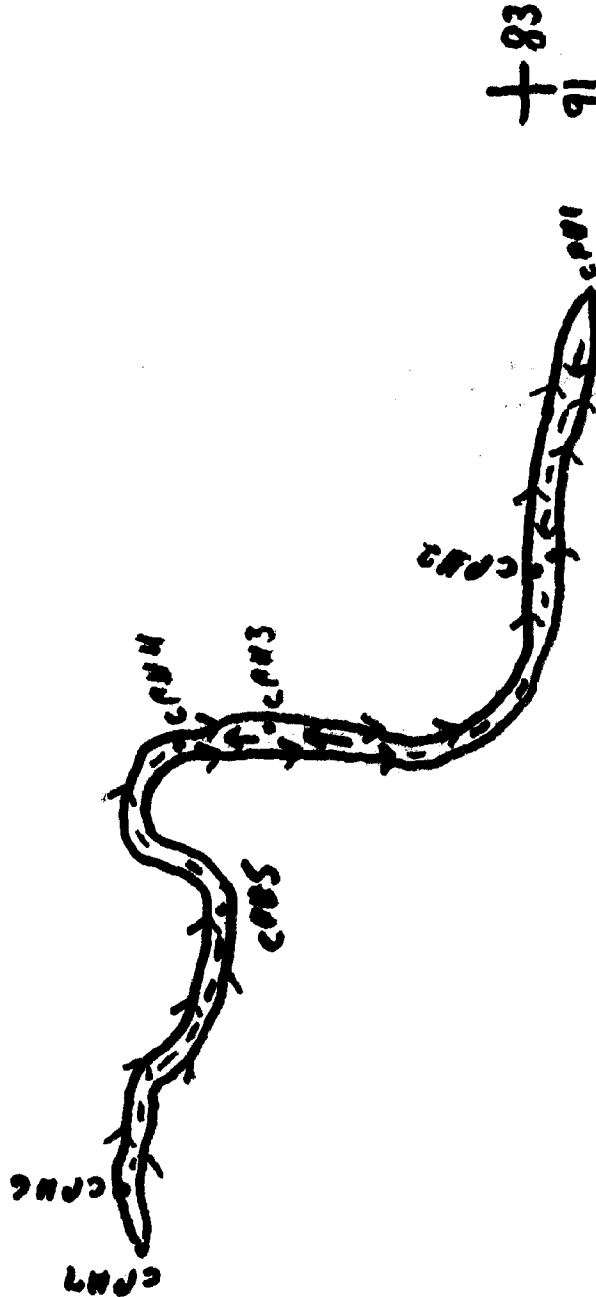
3dMarDiv	(5)
G-2	(2)
3d Mar	(1)
3dReconBn	(4)
ReconOff	(1)
2/3	(1)
CoA	(4)

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (12)

DECLASSIFIED

Copy Of Copies
Co A, 3d Recon Bn
DANANG, VIET NAM
MAP: VIET NAM, 1:50,000 Sheet 6659 III
OPO 161-65
161330, Sept 1965



83
+
91

83
+
91

ENCLOSURE (12)

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy 12 of 22 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 171915H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat A

MAPS: 6659III 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (4) Off, (44) Enl,
(2) USN.
2. MISSION: Riparian Recon SONG CA DE
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 170630H September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 171930H September 1965
5. ROUTE: Refer OPORD #161-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN: See #7
7. OTHER INFORMATION: At 170850H (AT 856835) four VC were observed moving into hiding. They were wearing black PJ's with one wearing a khaki hat and the other three straw hats. All four VC were armed with weapons of an undetermined manufacture.

At 170850H (AT 864846) one VC standing by the river bank spotted the patrol and ran in a westerly direction. A search of the area where he was observed revealed his tracks-verifying the direction he was heading. He was dressed in black PJ's and a straw hat and armed with a rifle..

At 171200H (AT 841857) the patrol received one round of small arms sniper fire directed at the Command LVT. Direction and location from which the round was fired was undetermined. A thorough search of the surrounding area was conducted with negative results.

At 171205H (AT 841857) one round of sniper fire was received directed at the scout swimmer. Two VC were observed running from the bushes on the south side of the river; one went west and the other east. Heavy underbrush and friendly troops being in the way prevented return fire. They were wearing black PJ's and no hats and armed with non descript weapons. A search of the area from which the fire originated revealed one canoe ten feet long containing miscellaneous equipment of which the following is a partial inventory.

ENCLOSURE (12)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Black uniforms
 food
 fish hooks
 bundle of civilian clothing
 blue hammock
 tobacco

(All captured equipment was turned over to G-2 at 172115H September*. The canoe was subsequently destroyed with a grenade.

At 171230H (AT 837855) a cave/bunker was found measuring 6 feet by 4 feet by 5 feet. The opening to the cave was facing up stream in a northwesterly direction. The cave was destroyed with ten pounds of TNT.

At 171230H (AT 837855) the patrol found a hut believed to be a congregating site used by the VC. The hut was destroyed by burning.

At 171410H (AT 845855) three rounds of sniper fire were received from a ridge line on the south side of the river. From the report of the shots it was determined that the rounds were fired from a heavy caliber weapon, possibly an M-1. No sighting was made of the person firing.

At 171430H the patrol returned to CP #6 (AT 834865) to retrieve two teams from 1st Force Recon Company who had been detected and received sniper fire. Upon arrival at the above coordinates the patrol was informed that there would be a twenty minute wait for the two teams.

At 171455H (AT 844854) 1 A patrol discovered a booby trapped grenade. The grenade was tied to a tree along side the trail by vines attached to the base. A catgut trip wire was strung across the trail at a height of approximately 18 to 24 inches and anchored to a tree on the opposite side from the grenade. The catgut trip wire was cut and the grenade returned to this headquarters. (Turned over to ITT at 172115H September). It was noted that the trail from (AT 844854) for a distance of approximately thirty meters in a southerly direction contained numerous newly constructed punji traps on both sides of the trail.

At 171500H a call was received via radio that 1 A had encountered trouble and was receiving heavy automatic weapons fire from a ridge line on the south side of the river (AT 848852) and had sustained one WIA. One LVT with one officer and four men was dispatched to assist 1 A.

ENCLOSURE (1/2)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

At 171515 HU 1B support was requested for the 1 A patrol.

At 171545H the Force Recon teams were retrieved and the patrol returned to the area where 1 A was engaged in a fire fight. One LVT was directed to the south bank of the river to retrieve 1 A and/or the WIA. Fire being received was too heavy to attempt the loading of 1 A on the LVT, however, the WIA was taken aboard and returned to the north bank.

At 171610H two LVT machine guns and all available small arms fire plus M 79's were directed to concentrate fire on suspected VC positions. Under the cover of the heavy concentration of fire on the VC positions, one LVT sent again to the south side of the river was able to successfully retrieve 1 A and return to the north side of the river. At this time all LVT machine guns, all available small arms fire and approximately thirty rounds of M 79 were placed on the VC positions pending the arrival of the HU 1B's. Fire from the VC positions continued throughout this time.

At 171630H two HU 1B's arrived on station. The patrol having excellent communications with them was able to direct them in to the target area. The first run was made by one HU 1B with rocket and machine gun fire resulting in excellent coverage of the target. The second HU 1B came in with rockets and machine gun fire and received automatic weapons fire in return. Coverage of the target was excellent. On the next pass the 1st HU 1B receiving automatic weapons fire again fired rockets and machine guns on the target area. The 2nd HU 1B received no return fire on its second pass. Both HU 1B's continued to make passes on the VC positions until expending all rockets. At this time they requested that unless further support was needed they would like to retain the rest of their machine gun ammo for the return flight. While the HU 1B's were flying target runs the patrol ceased fire even though continuing to receive fire during the first three passes and after that only sporadic sniper fire in approximately one to two minute intervals. By the last pass of the HU 1B's fire was no longer being received from the VC positions.

At 171700H (AT 868834) one HU 1B landed and retrieved the WIA for evacuation to C & G.

At 171715H (AT 875833) the patrol received intense fire from three automatic weapons and four to five rifles. Fire was very accurate as rounds were hitting LVT's. The firing was of about five minutes duration. Machine guns from three LVT's and all available weapons concentrated return fire on positions fire was coming from.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (12)

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

The firing positions of VC were on edge of the mouthbank and spaced approximately forty to fifty meters from one end to the other. One automatic weapon could have been either a light machine gun or a weapon utilizing a bipod as fire was of the type a weapon of this sort would display. The fire fight lasted for approximately five to ten minutes.

At 171730H fixed wing air support was requested for cache sites and numerous VC emplacements in the vicinity of grid squares (AT 8385) and (AT 8485). Artillery was requested on the area where fire was received from fifteen minutes earlier (AT 875833).

At 171800H the patrol returned to CP #1 (AT 896827)

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: Estimated ten to thirteen VC KIA and/or WIA. (Estimate based on VC fire being decreased because of patrols fire although fire continued to be received).
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: One WIA evacuated to C & C (gun shot wound left foot) Prognosis: good. All others: good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: JVT support during the patrol was outstanding and deserves recognition. HU LB support was noteworthy in their performance in support of this patrol.

The area is heavily infested with VC

Recommend complete interdiction of the areas noted in this report by air. Recommendation is based on fact that the area being in defilade, artillery fire would be ineffective.

B.G. HUNTER
Captain USMC

11. Indications are that a concentrated VC logistics and troop build up is rapidly increasing in tempo within the SOMG CA DE basin area. The increased and steady movement of supplies and personnel into this area would suggest a reinforcement of local and guerrilla forces located in this area. The sightings of a possible communications site on this patrol and the patrol of 15 September 1965, indicates the coordinating factor required in a major offense. It is suggested that the VC, anticipating adverse weather conditions at this time, are massing personnel

C O N F I D E N T I A L ENCLOSURE (12)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

and supplies for an offense against the northwestern sector of the PA WING LAOR. It is possible that the offense, which will be ~~tried~~ with the nonsoi rains, will be a secondary attack or feint employed in conjunction with a major VC attack from the west (PA NA - SONG LO DONG valley complex).

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (12)

DECLASSIFIED

3d Recon Bn

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

COPY 11 OF 20 011 JES
 CoA, 3d Recon Bn
 DA NANG, RVN
 191600 Sept 65

OPERATION ORDER 162-65

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

TIME ZONE: H

TASK ORGANIZATION:

3d Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn 1/Lt LATERRA

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER

2. MISSION. 3d Platoon, CoA will conduct night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 20-23 Sept 65.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of Operation. The 3d Platoon, CoA with attachments truck to FOX FORT arriving 201800, make final liaison with 2dBn, 3d Marines at FOX FORT. 3d Platoon depart CP 1 at 201945 and proceed to CP's 2, 3, 4 and 5. At CP 5 3A34 establish day CP NLT 210530. 3A12 proceed on to CP 6 and establish day CP that vicinity. At 211945, 3A34 move to CP 6, join up with 3A12 and 3A proceed to CP's 7, 8 and 9. In the vicinity of CP 9 3A establish two day OP's NLT 220600. At 221945, 3A move to a selective ambush position along their route to LZ (AT 864722). 3A move to LZ (AT 864722) by 230600 for pickup by helo. Secure LZ and remain in area until pickup at 230630 and return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 3d Platoon, CoA truck from 3d Recon CP at 201730 to FOX FORT (CP 1). Pickup by helo at 230630 from LZ (AT 864722) and return to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A Patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ENCLOSURE (12)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No Patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- e. FREQ: P-39.6 A-38.8, Change "FLIP FLOP".
- f. THRUST LINE: 8875
- g. UBC: "TIGER CLAWS", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- h. AUTHENTICATION: Baseball team-League
- i. Platoon Commander with 3A12 when squads separated.

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMarines	(2)
2dBn3dMar	(1)
CO, 3dReconBn	(1)
ReconOff	(1)
3dReconBn	(4)
CoA, 3dReconBn	(4)

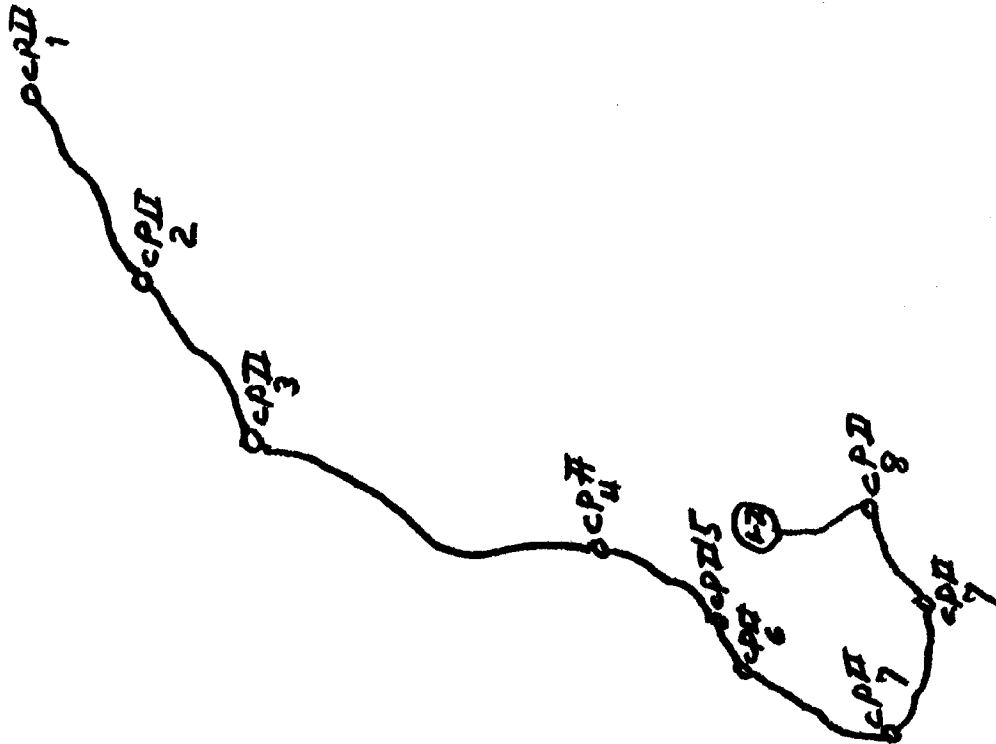
CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (13)

CONFIDENTIAL

78
92

COPY 11 OF 10 COPIES
GOA, RECORDED
DA NANG, RVN
MAP, VIETNAM, 1:50,000
SHEET 6059 III
UpOrd 162-05



ENCLOSURE (13)
72+84

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 14 of 18
 3d Reconnaissance
 DA NANG, RVN
 230830H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat - 3 ALPHA

MAPS: 6659 II, Ser. B-701, 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (14) Enl (1) USN
(1) ARVN
2. MISSION: To conduct night undetected land reconnaissance,
establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 201800H - September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 230730H - September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 162-65

6. OBSERVATIONS:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
211100H- 211600H	(AT 846712)	Near the village of TUNG-SON a great deal of activity was heard. People were shouting, and dogs were barking. The ARVN interpreter informed the patrol leader that the VC were in the village and were causing the commotion.
212045H	(AT 857721)	The patrol, while moving in a southeasterly direction heard loud talking and a great deal of movement approximately 300 meters to their rear. Due to the density of the vegetation in this area the people could not be seen. Four different voices from four different locations were heard. The patrol leader felt the talking between these individuals could possibly have been commands or instructions pertaining to the location, and possible route the patrol was taking. Other heavy movement was heard from the patrol flanks. At this point, the patrol leader deployed his patrol in a hasty defense and maintained strict silence and alertness. An estimated 60 VC had completely encircled

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (13)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

the patrol. The movement and talking continued and at one point some of the VC elements came within an estimated 90 to 100 meters from the perimeter. The ARVN interpreter said that these were VC when he heard the exchange of conversation. At 212300H the movement and talking by the VC had ceased. At 220030H the patrol departed in a southeasterly direction towards check point #9 (AT 860718). At 220330H the patrol arrived at their OP location (AT 860718). Heavy vegetation prevented observation of the village of HOI-VUC. The patrol leader did not attempt to move his patrol to a vantage point because it was daylight and it would have compromised the patrol's location.

221200H

(AT 872708)

Loud talking and shouting was heard from the village of HOI-VUC. Approximately 5 minutes later a series of small arms and automatic rifle fire was heard. This was followed by three small explosions which could have been from grenades being detonated. Activity from the village then ceased. It was noted that the rice fields in the general area of the village had been cut and harvested. At 222100H The patrol departed and headed towards their LZ.

Significant Remarks:

- (1) At 202230H. The patrol passed through the village of THON-PHUOC-DONG (AT 885768). The village appeared to be uninhabited. In a field near the village of THON-PHUOC-DONG a large punji trap, four feet square, and four feet deep was located. Inside the trap were 10, three foot long sharpened sapplings planted perpendicular to the ground.
- (2) At check point #5 (AT 857722). 20 small Hutches three feet high, six feet wide and six feet long were located. The Hutches were constructed of interwoven grass. The patrol leader estimated these small dwellings could accommodate a total of 40 to 60 persons. Seven cooking fires were also detected. The ashes in these fire places had recently been used. 8 to 10 small holes two feet square and one foot deep were located in the general area. These holes had recently been dug and were used for storage rather than shelter. The vegetation in this

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (2)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

area was 6 feet to 15 feet high making any observation from the air impossible. The area was well policed and nothing was detected.

- (3) At check point #9 (AT 860718). Six Hatches the same dimensions as above were located. Only one large fire place was noted. Three small holes had recently been dug, possibly 2 or 3 days before. The holes were 2 feet square and 1 foot deep and possibly used for storage rather than shelter.
- (4) Movement by the patrol by means of crosscountry was extremely difficult. Trails are numerous throughout the area, but they could be heavily booby trapped due to the recent use by several patrols.
- (5) Water in the rice paddies was generally 8 to 15 inches deep.
- (6) No map corrections were noted or made.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: None
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
Recommendations: That H & I fire be planned on check point #5. That the infantry consider a large search and clear operation in the hamlets of HOI-VUC, AN-LOI, and TRUNG-SON.

J. LATERRA
1st Lt. Co, A

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:
Indications are that the village of HOI-VUC, TUNG-SON and TAN-AN-PHOUNG are VC controlled. Possibilities are that elements of the 604th VC Regiment have harvested a large majority of the rice in the area.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (12)

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 5 of 20 copies
A, 3d Recon Bn
1st Platoon, RVN
221500H Sep 65

3rd Recon
BN

OPERATION ORDER 163-65

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

1st Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn

2/Lt HENDERSON

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM's.
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM's and PIR's.
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER.

2. MISSION. 1st Platoon, CoA will conduct night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 23-26 Sep 65.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. 1st Platoon, CoA with attachments helo-lift to DONG DEN (AT 837827) 231530. At 231600 1A move from CP 1 to CP 2 and establish night CP/OP positions, remaining at CP 2 until 240600. 1A34 remain at CP 2 while 1A12 moves to CP 3 and returns. Upon return 1A proceed to CP 4 and establish day OP. At 241945 1A move to CP 5, 6 and 2 arriving vicinity CP's 2 and 3 NLT 250600 and establish day OP that vicinity. At 251945 1A move to CP 7 establish selective night ambush position that vicinity. At 260430, 1A proceed to CP's 8 and 9 arriving CP 9 not earlier than 260700. Truck pickup at CP 9 at 260730.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 1st Platoon, CoA helo-lift to DONG DEN (AT 837827) at 231530. Pickup by truck at CP 9 at 260730.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by patrol leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.
- g. Code name for mission "OPERATION SKI".

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ENCLOSURE (14)

DECLASSIFIED

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A relay station will be established at DUNG DEN for duration of mission.
- e. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- f. FREQ: P-38.8 A-38.8, Change "FLIP FLOP".
- g. TROOP LINE: 8638
- h. UFG: "BURLEY JACK", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. MGR: "MAKE TRACKS".
- j. AUTHENTICATION: Baseball team-League.
- k. Platoon Commander with 1A12 when squads separated.
- l. Platoon Sergeant with 1A34 when squads separated.

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMarines	(2)
2dBn, 3dMarines	(1)
3dB ConBn	(5)
ReconOFF	(1)
CoA, 3dReconBn	(4)

CONFIDENTIAL

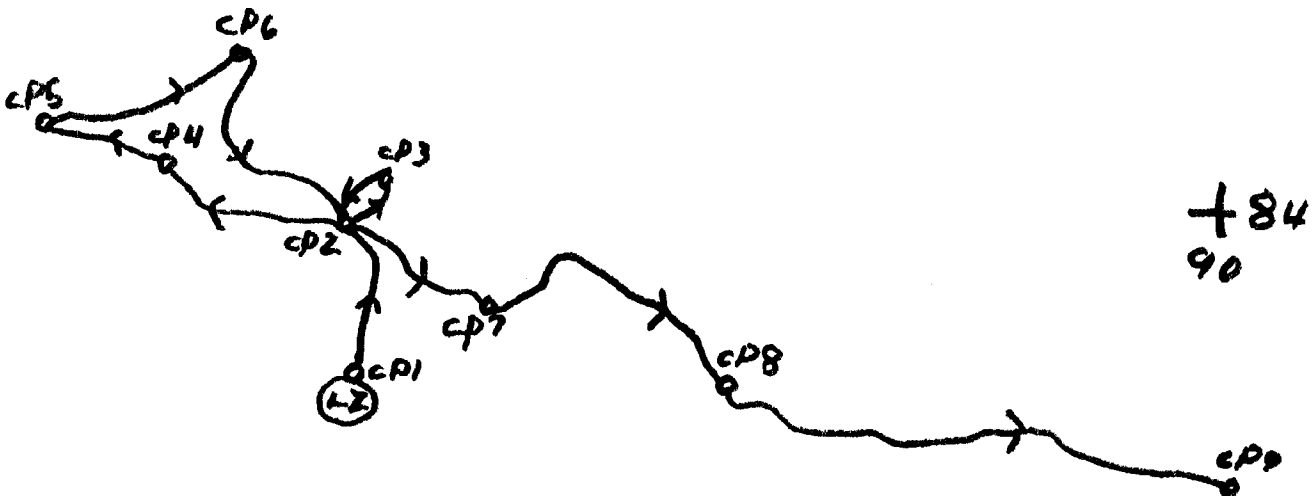
ENCLOSURE (14)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 5 of 20 copies
Co A, 3d Recon Bn.
DA HANO, VIETNAM
212030H, Sept 1965
Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659111
OpO 163-65

82
88+



CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (14)

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy No. 12 of 19 Copies
3d Reconnaissance Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
260845H September 65

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 1- Alpha

MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (18) Enl (1) USN
2. MISSION: To conduct night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and night ambush positions.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 231600H September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 260730H September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 163-65

6. OBSERVATION:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
No physical or visual contact made.		

7. OTHER INFORMATION:

(1) Near the northern base of DONG DEN Mountain (AT 837838) a road, heavily vegetated, runs generally from West to East. Appeared to have been well used at one time as indicated by ruts made by wheeled and tracked vehicles. Overgrowth has channeled this road down to a small trail in some locations. Portions of the road were 4 feet wide. There were numerous signs of old booby traps from (AT 849 833) to (AT 853836). Three or four old panji traps were in the same general area. The traps were approximately 3 feet wide, 3 feet long and 2 feet deep. 50 to 100 bamboo stakes, approximately 2 feet long, protruded from these holes. The stakes appeared old and were dull at the point. Along this road and paralleling both edges a net work of tracked vehicle treads were physically placed in such a manner as to allow for easier movement up a steep gradient for persons carrying heavy loads or equipment. The treads were very old. At one point a series of interwoven treads ran approximately 100 meters. Throughout this road complex numerous spoors of elephant dung were visible. The dung was considered old. Elephant tracks were not located. At 240800H. It was necessary to help evacuate one USMC with considerable insect bites in the area of the face. The bites caused swelling around the face and completely closed both of the eyes of the Marine. After the evacuation, movement was heard approximately 200 meters west of the road from (AT 838838). An ambush

C O N F I D E N T I A L

and at the end of twenty minute period the patrol continued east on the road.

Significant Remarks:

(1) Communications in this area was very poor, especially in the ravines and draws.

(2) Movement, other than that accomplished on trails, is almost impossible due to the density of the surrounding vegetation and jungle growth.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good. Condition of evacuated marine (non battle casualty) good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

Conclusion: Movement in this area is very difficult due to limited trails, and heavy vegetation.

W. T. HENDERSON
2nd Lt. Co. A

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:

Indications are, that the old road was one time used by the French and later possibly used by the Viet Minh as a supply route paralleling the SONG CA DE'. The evidence of elephant dung and the detection of movement by the patrol may indicate that this road is now being used periodically by the VC.

3d RECON BN

CONFIDENTIALCopy 14 of 21 copies
CoA, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN

OPERATION ORDER 164-65

Ref: (a) MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:
2nd Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn 2/Lt MACCASKILL1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final check with Regt S-2 and Bn S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S (Insure liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER.

2. MISSION. 2d Platoon, CoA will conduct night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 25-28 Sep 65.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. The 2d Platoon, CoA with attachments helo-lift to LZ (AT 856734) at 251800 and move to CP 1 as soon as consolidated in LZ. At 251945, 2A move to CP 2 where 2A34 will break off and proceed to CP 3 to establish day OP and relay station for 2A12 if necessary. 2A34 arrive CP 3 NLT 260530 2A12 continue to CP's 4, 5, and 6 checking trails and bridges enroute. 2A12 arrive CP 6 NLT 260530 and establish day OP that vicinity. At 261945, 2A12 move to CP's 7, 8, 9, and 3 and join up with 2A34, arriving CP 3 NLT 270530 and 2A establish day OP's that vicinity. At 271945, 2A move to vicinity CP 10 and establish selective night ambush position in vicinity of CP 10 and remain that position until 280430 at which time they will move to CP 11 arriving by 280600, secure LZ(AT 856738) and remain in area until helo-lift out at 280630 for return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 2d Platoon, CoA helo-lift (in one lift) from LZ FINCH at 251800 to LZ(856734). At 280630, 2A helo-lift (in one lift) from LZ(AT 856738) to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by Patrol Leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (15)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3dReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra."
- e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. FREQ: P-39.8 A-38.8, Change "FLIP FLOP".
- g. THRUST LINE: 8776
- h. UBC: "OUTSIDE MAN", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. AUTHENTICATION: Baseball team-League.
- j. Platoon Sergeant with 2A34 when squads separated.
Platoon Commander with 2A12 when squads separated.

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMarines	(2)
1stBn, 3dMarines	(1)
2dBn, 3dMarines	(1)
3dReconBn	(5)
ReconOff	(1)
Co A, 3dReconBn	(4)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

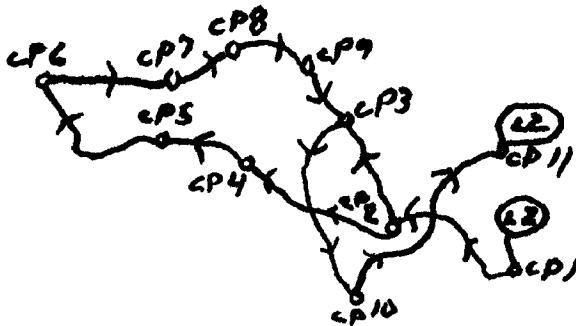
ENCLOSURE (15)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 14 21
C. 100
C. 100
DA NANG, VIETNAM
231200, Sept 1965
MAP: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 66591111

82
77+



+ 72
87

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (15)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 11 of 18 Copies
3d Reconnaissance Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
280715Z September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 2 - Alpha

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III, Ser L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (15) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct night undetected reconnaissance and daylight CP's in RAOR #4 and #5.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 251800H - September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 280700H - September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 164-65

6. OBSERVATION - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

260700H	(AT 841741)	The patrol came across a VC Camp at these coordinates. Three Hutches 12 feet long, 6 feet wide, and 5 feet high were located in this area. The Hutches were constructed of logs and the roofs were thatched with banana leaves. Around the Hutches were cultivated tea plants. The interior of the Hutches contained cooking utensils, dishware, and an assortment of clothing. The clothing in general was peasant's garments. No military equipment was detected. A heavy canopy of dense vegetation, approximately 10 feet high, covers the camp area. The entire camp complex is approximately 80 meters in diameter. A small concealed hole contained a water spring. The patrol leader believes this area is being used by the VC as a rest or transient camp. Ashes in the outdoor fire place indicated that the VC had used this camp a few days before. A small trail 12 inches wide runs from north to south into the camp site area.
262030H	(AT 837737)	An estimated 30 to 40 fires were observed being used at these coordinates. Talking could be heard from around the fires. The patrol remained in the general locale for approximately 10 minutes and then moved to another location.
262100H	(AT 839737)	Approximately 10 to 20 fires were observed at these coordinates. Due to distance, and vegetation, identification of personnel and their activities could not be determined. Movement and talking could be heard.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (15)

CONFIDENTIAL

- 271150H (AT 862732) Four VC were observed heading northeast towards the village of TAN-AN-PHUONG. They were carrying packs. No weapons were visible. They wore black shirts, black trousers, and straw hats. One VC wore blue clothing.
- 271600H (AT 845734) Two welfare workers walked into the patrol area and were apprehended. The ARVN interpreter checked their credentials which were found to be valid. The VN were Catholic and possessed Catholic crosses, and Rosary beads. They were released at 1700H.

7. OTHER INFORMATION:

- (1) During the daylight hours, there was generally very limited movement by local village inhabitants. Activity was considerably quiet. The activity seems to increase during the hours of darkness.
- (2) Cross country movement was very difficult throughout the patrol area. Trails are very limited and restricting. The trails used were not booby trapped. No trail markers were noted or detected.
- (3) Communications was very poor. A long wire had to be used to communicate with the company relay team.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Pair

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None

D. C. MAC CASKILL
1st Lt. Co. A

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

CONFIDENTIAL
ENCLOSURE (15)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 16 20 copies
 CoA, 3d Recon Bn
 DA NANG, RVN
 260900H Sep 65

3d Recon Bn

OPERATION ORDER 165-65

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

Time Zone: H

Task Organizations:

1 3d Platoon, CoA, 3d Recon Bn

1/Lt LATERRA

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final check with Bn and Regt S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER.

2. MISSION. 3d Platoon, CoA will conduct night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day CP's and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 27-30 Sep 65.3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. The 3d Platoon, CoA with attachments helo-lift to LZ (AT 837827) at 271500. After consolidation in LZ move from CP 1 to CP 2 and 3, establishing a night OP/IP vicinity CP 3. At 280600, 3A move to CP 4 and 5, establishing day OP vicinity CP 5. At 282400, 3A move to CP 6 where 3A34 will break off and proceed to CP 7 while 3A12 proceeds to CP 8. 3A12 and 3A34 establish day CP's in vicinity CP's 8 and 7 respectively. At 291945, 3A12 and 3A34 move to CP 9 and join up. After join up 3A establish night selective ambush in vicinity of CP 9. At 300430, 3A move to CP 10, secure the immediate area including LZ and remain that vicinity for helo-lift out from LZ (AT 806847) at 300630. Return to LZ FINCH.

b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.

c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by patrol leader.

d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.

e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.

f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (16)

CONFIDENTIAL5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3d ReconBn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operations apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported, "Alpha Sierra Sierra Romeo Sierra".
- e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of Code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. **FREQ:** P-39.8 A-38.8, Change "FLIP FLOP".
- g. **THRUST LINE:** 8588
- h. **HQ:** "HAND PISTOL", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. **E&E:** "MAKE TRACKS".
- j. **AUTHENTICATION.** ~~BASEBALL-TEAM-LEAGUE.~~
- k. Platoon Commander with 3A12 when squads separated.
Platoon Sergeant with 3A34 when squads separated.

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)
G-2 (2)
3dMarines (2)
2ndBn3dMarines (1)
3dReconBn (5)
ReconOff (1)
CoA, 3dReconBn (4)

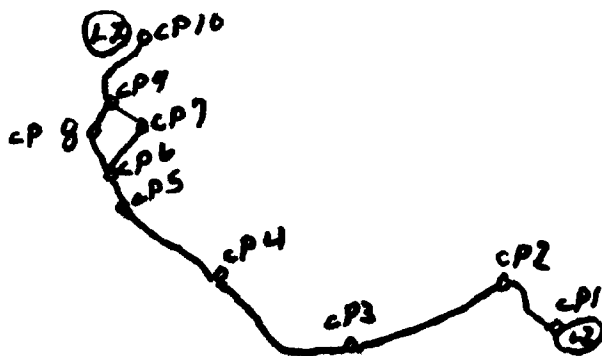
CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (16)

DECLASSIFIED

Copy 16 of 16 copies
Co A, 3d Recon Bn
DANANG, RVN
250830, Sept 1965
Map: Viet Nam; 1:50,000 Sheet 6659 III
OPORD 165-65

86
+86



80+
82

ENCLOSURE (16)

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 11 of 26 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 011300H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 3 Alpha

MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000, SHEET 6699 III, Series L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (15) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct night undisturbed land reconnaissance, establish day CP's and selective night ambush positions.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 271500H September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 011300H October 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to CP ORDER 165-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

No visual or physical contact made.

7. OTHER INFORMATION:

At 011030H (AT 805837) one VC camp site was located at these coordinates. Two large huts, constructed of bamboo and thatched with banana leaves were approximately 20 feet wide, 20 feet long and 8 feet high. One hut contained a large billeting space which could accommodate 20 to 30 persons. The hut was clean and well policed. Indications were that it could have been used within the last 24 hours. The other hut was apparently a messing area. Inside was a large table 3 feet wide and 6 feet long. Paralleling the table were two benches. Ashes in the large fire place were approximately 24 hours old. Cooking utensils, made from used C-ration tins, were located. On the table was a fresh rice cake wrapped in plastic. Rags made from black clothing were also found, no blood stains noted. In the billeting hut, 5 bullet mines were found disarmed. One was returned for ITT inspection. The camp site is located on a slope and is generally 50 meters in diameter. It is well concealed by a 10 foot to 150 foot rain forest. Within the enclave are located 24, one man fighting holes, 24 inches wide, 4 feet deep. A wide constructed overhead of a layer of logs and rocks were placed over the holes. The interior of the holes were reveted with bamboo. The entrances to these holes are 11 inches wide. Refer to sketch in diagram. A route of egress runs towards the West from this enclave. On this trail, and 30 meters to the West, quantities

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (16)

CONFIDENTIAL

of unhusked rice were found.

Significant Remarks: The patrol, before its departure from the VC camp site, burned and destroyed the huts.

Numerous shell craters rimmed the camp site area. Noted on some of the large tree trunks were holes made by small arms fire. The angle and the height where the holes were located indicated they were made by aircraft.

The trails used by the patrol within its patrol zone were void of booby traps and trail markings.

Throughout the hut and around the outside area, circular rings, made of bamboo, approximately 3 feet in circumference were found. Refer to sketch in diagram. It is probable that they were constructed as trail markers for future distribution.

8. **RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY:** No contact made.
9. **CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:** Good.
10. **CONSLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:** Periodic aircraft U & I runs be considered in this locale.

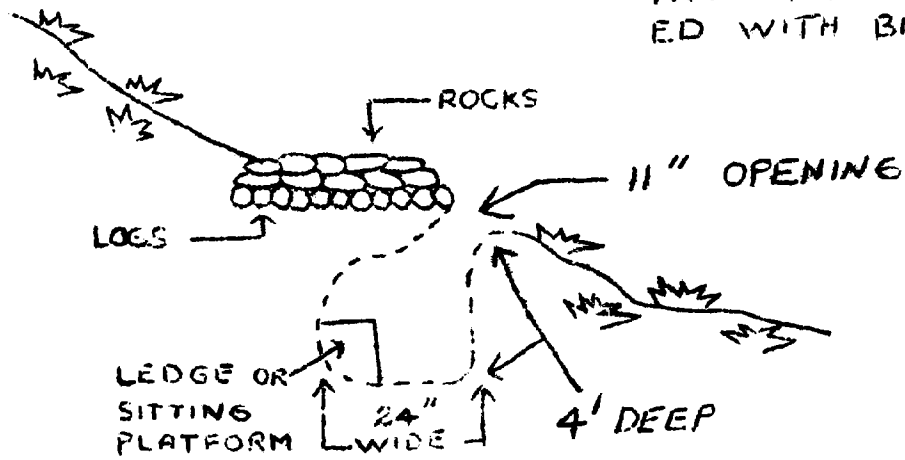
J. LATERRA
1st Lt CO.A

11. **ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:** Indications are: that the camp site reported on had been used just a few hours before the patrol's move into the area; that the camp was employed as a staging and transient site utilized for the movement of logistics and personnel; that the VC considered the camp as being of prime importance in their operations in the Danang enclave. It is possible that the VC were also using this camp as a processing center for rice and later moving it, via land and water route, to VC elements within the Northwest portion of the Danang TAOR. It is to be considered that even though this camp site was located and destroyed, that the VC may rebuild and continue to use this location as a base of operations.

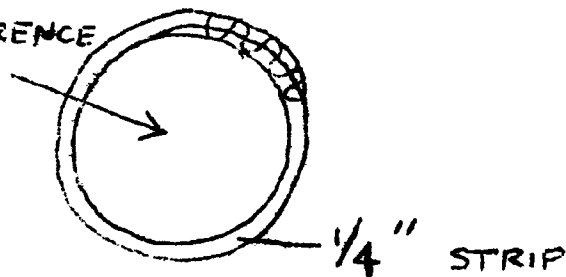
CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (16)

ONE MAN FIGHTING HOLE
AND SHELTER. THE
INTERIOR WAS REVEALED
WITH BAMBOO.



3 FOOT
CIRCUMFERENCE



ROUND BAMBOO
STRIPS POSSIBLY
USED FOR TRAIL
MARKERS.

ENCLOSURE (16)

3d REC BN

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 10 of 21 copies
 Co A, 3d Recon Bn
 Da Nang, Viet Nam
 20140, Sept 1965

OPERATION ORDER 166-65

Ref: (a) Map: Viet Nam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 IV and 6659 III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:
 1st Platoon, Co A, 3d Recon Bn 2/Lt HENDERSON

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S (Make final check with Bn and Regt S-2).
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S AND PIRS. (Insure Liaison is complete for respective area and supporting arms).
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER.

2. Mission. 1st Plt, Co A will conduct day and night undetected land Reconnaissance, establish day CP's, and selective night ambush positions within the assigned patrol area from 29 Sept to 2 Oct 1965.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. The 1st Plt, Co A with attachments helo lift to LZ (AT 854726) at 291800 and move to CP 1 as soon as consolidation in LZ is completed. At 291945, 1A move to CP's 2 and 3, arriving the latter NLT 300600. 1A continue to move under canopy to C.P.'s 4 and 5, establishing day O.P. vicinity of CP 5 upon arrival. At 301900, 1A move to CP 6 and establish a night OP/LP position. At 010600, 1A move to vicinity CP's 7 and 8 and establish day O.P. At 011945, 1A move to vicinity CP 9 and establish a night OP/LP/selective ambush position. At 020500, 1A move to CP 10, secure LZ (AT 840731) and remain in area until Helo Lift out at 020600, and return to LZ FINCH.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. 1st Plt, Co A helo-lift (in one lift) from LZ FINCH at 291800 to LZ (AT 854726). At 020630, 1A Helo-lift (in one lift) from LZ (AT 840731) to LZ FINCH.
- b. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to supply and personnel for platoon size operations apply.
- c. Body armor and helmets will be worn unless deemed undesirable by patrol leader.
- d. Identification tags and Geneva Convention cards will be worn and carried by each man.
- e. A patrol roster will be submitted to 3d Recon Bn (S-3) and Company Commander prior to departure.
- f. MED-EVAC, if necessary, will be accomplished in accordance with previous instructions.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. 3d Recon Bn SOP pertaining to communications for platoon size operation apply.
- b. No patrol will move into an area where communications cannot be effected.
- c. All stations will report each hour on the hour and at other times deemed necessary.
- d. A report of "All secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "Alpha Sierra Sierra Roman Sierra".
- e. A position report will be asked for or reported by use of code "BRAVO REPORT".
- f. FREQ: P-39.8 A-38.8, Change "FLIP FLOP".

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (17)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

- g.. THRUST LINE: 8776
- h. UIC: "ENGLISH BOY", 1st numeral starting with the day of the month and changing daily at 0001.
- i. AUTHENTICATION: Baseball team-league.
- j. Platoon Commander with 1A12 when squads separate-platoon sergeant with 1A34 when squads separated.

B. G. HUNTER
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)
G-2 (2)
3d Recon Bn (5)
Recon Cof (1)
3d Marines (3)
1st Bn 1st Marines (1)
Co A, 3d Recon Bn (4)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

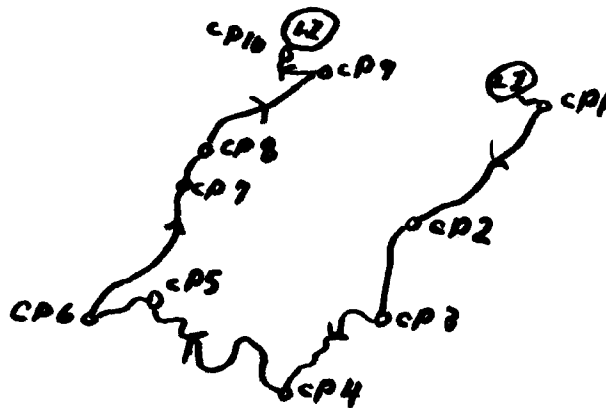
ENCLOSURE (17)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 10 of 21 copies
CoA, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
MAP: 1:50,000
Sheet 6658 IV and 6659 III
OpOrd 166-65

81
74+



+69
85

CONFIDENTIAL
ENCLOSURE (17)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 13 of 19 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn,
 DA NAME, RVN
 030500H

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 1 - Alpha

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 IV, Ser. I-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (17) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct day and night undetected land reconnaissance, establish day OP's and selective night ambush positions.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 071800H - September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 020800H - October 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OP Order 166-65
6. OBSERVATION - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

No visual or physical contact made.

7. OTHER INFORMATION:

- (A) Map Correction: An unmarked trail starting from (AT 855706) moving West up a finger joins another trail at (AT 844711). Indications are this trail has been frequently used. Refer to overlay. Some places along the trail had been matted down by individuals. Very old panji stakes were also detected. A 150 foot rain forest canopy covers the entire trail complex.
- (2) From 300300H to 010630H (AT 834710). The patrol heard movement near their position. At (AT 833708). Elephant grass was found tied across the trail.
 - (3) Natural caves were detected along the trail from (AT 833708) to (AT 828713). This portion of the trail appeared infrequently used.
 - (4) At (AT 834723). Elephant grass was found tied across the trail. This portion of the trail appeared regularly used.
 - (5) The trail leading towards the Ba Na complex (AT 845724) is an old logging trail or road approximately 10 feet to 15 feet wide in some areas. Piles of old logs were found along the trail network.
 - (6) No body traps or trail markers were located except for the elephant grass being tied across certain trails.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (17)

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: None
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:
Good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
Conclusions: That the VC have some OP's in the immediate vicinity of
the BA NA region.

W. T. HENDERSON
2nd Lt. Co. A

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:
Indications are; that the VC have in the past utilized the trail nets
reported on by this patrol; that the trails tied off by elephant grass
are no longer in use by the VC; that the trail (AT 899706) is
presently in use by the VC.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
ENCLOSURE (17)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

82
74-1

TO TOP
OF
BA MA



45
87

ENCLOSURE (17)

DECLASSIFIED

Recon Bn.

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 16 of 21 Copies
 Co C. 3d Recon Bn.
 DA NANG, Vietnam
 161000H Sep 65

OPERATION ORDER 42-65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 Sheet 6659 III

1. Situation.

- a. Enemy forces. Current INTSUM's
- b. Friendly forces. Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments. One ARVN soldier.

2. MISSION. 1st Platoon conduct an area reconnaissance of assigned area using a combination of patrolling, and daylight OP's.3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operation. 1st Platoon departs LZ FINCH by helicopter 171800H and lands at LZ VIC (AT 894637) moves by foot to be at OP #3 by 172400H. 1st Squad (1C1) remains at CP#3, 2d Squad (1C2) moves to CP#4 to arrive by 180400H. Both squad maintain daylight OP's. At 181930H, 1C2 returns to CP#3 and platoon moves to CP#6. 1C1 remains at CP#6, 1C2 proceeds to CP#7 and establishes ambush. 1C2 returns to CP#6 by 190500H. Platoon maintains daylight OP at CP#6 then moves to CP#8 and secures LZ VIC Coord (AT 902604) by 191730H and remains there until pickup by helicopter at 191800H.
- b. Coordinating instructions.
 - a. TOR: 171800H from LZ FINCH.
 - b. TOR: 191800H from LZ Coord 902604. 191800H is designated L-Hour. Messages concerning pickup time will reference L-Hour.
 - c. Platoon Comdr. submit patrol roster by 161200H.
 - d. Thrust Line 9062.

4. Administration and Logistics. SOP5. Command and Communications.

- a. Radio Freq. and call signs.
 - (1) FM primary-45.7. Co A net with net central at 3d Marines CP. Call signs: Patrol, SCAT 1 CHARLIE; net central, STAKE OUT, relay, SCAT CHARLIE X-RAY (monitor only).
 - (2) FM alternat 51.0 Co net with net central at DAI LOC Fort. Call signs: Patrol, SCAT 1 CHARLIE; net central, SCAT CHARLIE X-RAY. This freq. and net to be used only if contact or primary between SLC and STAKE OUT fails.
 - (3) AM 6770. Div Recon Net. Call signs: Net Central, MONROE (Div Recon office); STAKE OUT (3d Marines CP); PEEP SIGHT (9th Marines CP); SCAT (Recon Bn); SCAT CHARLIE X-RAY (Co C relay at DAI LOC. To be used by SCAT CHARLIE X-RAY to relay traffic receive from the patrol to STAKE OUT should FM Communications fail).

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (18)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- b. Position reports will be referenced using the code "BRAVO REPORT".
- c. Areport of "all secure, situation remains the same", will be reported "ALPHA SIERRA SIERRA ROME SIERRA".
- d. Patrol reports hourly on the half hour and as required at other times.
- e. UBC: "COLD MARINE," 1st letter starting with the day of the month and changes daily at 0001.
- f. E&E: "MAKE TRACKS."
- g. Authentications: Jargon.
- h. Change to alternate freq: "FLIP FLOP."

J. E. BEVELL
Capt. USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

C	
G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
Recon Off.	(1)
3d Marines	(2)
1st Bn 1st Mar	(2)
CO, 3d Recon Bn.	(1)
3d Recon Bn.	(4)
Co C.	(4)

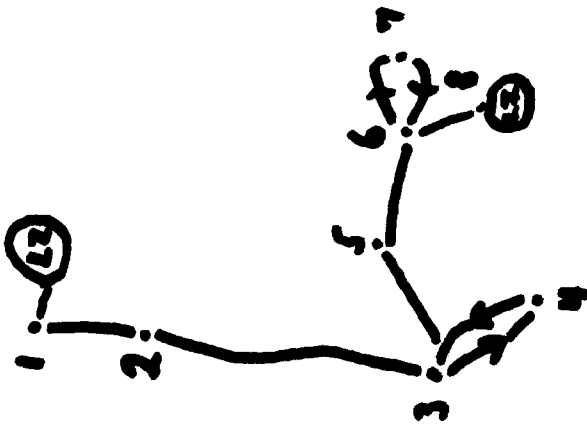
CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (18)

DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (18)

12 + 61



647 28

CO. C, 3d Bn. Bn.
TAKAWA, VIET NAM
160000 SEP 65
OPORD 12-65

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 18 of 23 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 191933H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 1-C

MAPS: 6658 IV Series L-701, 1:50,000

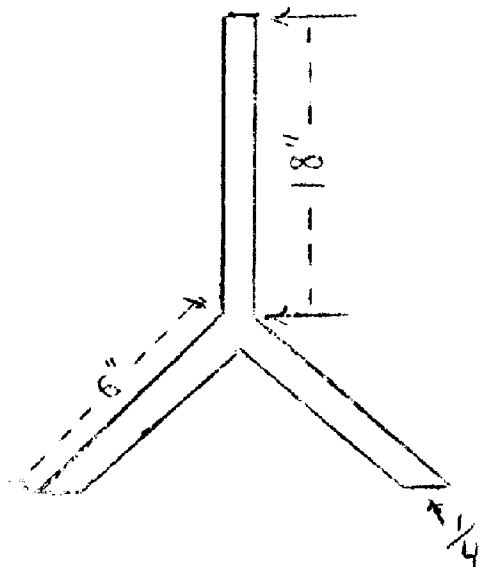
1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (2) off (22) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN.
2. MISSION: Conduct area reconnaissance of RAOR #4.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 171800H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 191830H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OP ORDER 42-65.
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN: No visual or physical contact with the enemy made.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: At 181010H (AT 885547) a series of sporadic fire possibly from an automatic weapon was heard near the vicinity of these coordinates. Duration of the sporadic fire was approximately 10 minutes. Several tracers were also noted. 20 minutes later another series of bursts was heard.
 At 181012H (AT 850871) four small boats were heading west on the SONG-VU-GIA. The lead boat, a sampan, was towing the smaller boats. Tarps were placed across the cargo which prevented determining the nature of its contents. Except for the Coxswain in the lead boat, no other people were noted.
 Traffic throughout the day on highway #14 was generally heavy with people heading in a westerly direction. No unusual occurrences were noted.
 Two trail markers were detected on the trail a (AT 837639) to (AT 889636) (Refer to enclosure (1)). The trail was approximately 10 feet wide. Vegetation along the trail was 3 feet high.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None.

F. J. HOMAN
 1st Lt Co. C

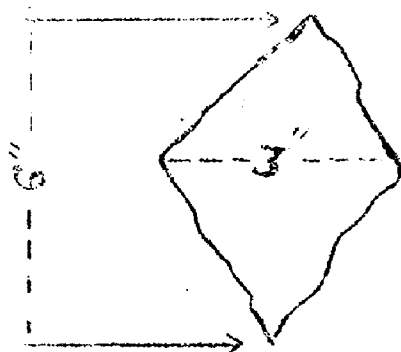
11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None.

ENCLOSURE (18)

CONFIDENTIAL



(1) The 18" staff pointed up trail in a westerly direction 50 meters from (AT 897639).



(2) A yellowish white rock (polished) was located on the trail approximately 200 meters up trail from (AT 897639).

ENCLOSURE (18)

3RD RECON BN

C O N F I D E N T I A L

COPY 16 OF 20 COPIES
 CoC, 3d Recon Bn
 DA NANG, RVN
 191200H Sept 65

OPERATION ORDER 43-65

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM'S
- a. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S
- c. Attachments. One ARVN SOLDIER, FO TEAM

2. MISSION. 2d Platoon conduct an area reconnaissance of assigned area using a combination of patrolling and daylight OP's.3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. Platoon departs LZ FINCH by helicopter 201630H and lands at LZ vicinity Coord (AT 878615. As deceptive measure, helicopters land at Coord (AT 894637) before making the actual drop, and at Coord (AT 905633) after making the actual drop. Patrol moves from LZ by foot to be in position for daylight OP's vic CP's 6 and 7 at first light on 21 Sept. Maintain daylight OP's throughout the day and at last light moves to be in position on daylight OP's vicinity CP's 8 and 9 by first light on 22 Sept. After last light on 22 Sept, patrol moves to be in position at CP 10 by first light on 23 Sept and secures LZ. Patrol remains there for pickup at 230830H.

b. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) TOD-201630H.
- (2) TOR-230830H. This date/time is designated "L HOUR". Messages concerning pickup time will reference L-HOUR.
- (3) Platoon Leaders submit patrol roster by 201200H.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. SOP5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.

- a. Radio Freq: FM Primary 45.7; Alternate 51.0
- b. Contact with STAKEOUT will be direct if possible, otherwise through SCAT CHARLIE X-RAY,
- c. Patrol carry PRC 41 for contact with Supporting A/C, Freq. 312.0; A/C call sign "BUTTONS RED".

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (19)

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

d. Codes.

- (1) THRUST LINE: 8661
- (2) Position reports: "BRAVO REPORT".
- (3) All Secure, situation remains the same: "ASSRS".
- (4) UBC: "COLD MARINE", 1st letter starts with day of the month and changes daily at 0001.
- (5) E&E: "MAKE TRACKS".
- (6) AUTHENTICATION: JARGON.
- (7) Change to Alternate Freq: "FLIP FLOP".

e. Patrol reports hourly on the half hour.

J. E. REVELL
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMarines	(2)
1stBn1stMarines	(1)
CO,3dReconBn	(1)
ReconOff	(1)
3dReconBn	(4)
CoC3dReconBn	(4)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (19)

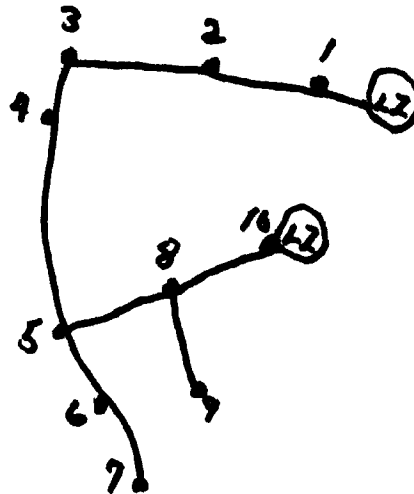
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

COPY 16 OF 20 COPIES
CoC, 3d Recon Bn
DA MAG, RVN
Ref: Map, Vietnam 1:50,000,
Sheet 6659 III
OpOrd 43-65

66 84


$$\begin{array}{r} + 57 \\ 90 \end{array}$$

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (19)

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy No. 13 of 12
 3d Reconnaissance Bn
 DA NANG, RVN
 221200L September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scout 2-Charlie

MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) OC (18) Enl (1) USN
(1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct a reconnaissance of RAOR #5.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 201630H - September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 220830H - September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 43-65

6. OBSERVATION:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
211125H	(AT 875576)	2 small boats were moving North on the SONG VU-GIA. Due to the distance, contents of the boat could not be determined.
211145H	(AT 875576)	9 small boats were moving North on the SONG VU-GIA. No unusual accurances were noted.
	(AT 8758)	The VN people were harvesting
	(AT 8858)	rice throughout the day. Half
	(AT 8759)	of the rice had already been
	(AT 8859)	harvested.
211615H - 221645H	(AT 875570)	15 small boats landed at these coordinates. These boats came from up and down stream on the SONG-VU-GIA. Many people were observed debarking. These people crossed the sandbar at (AT 875570) and proceeded in a southerly direction towards the village of TRUONG-AN #2 (AT 880564). No equipment or unusual accurances were noted.
221405H	(AT 844552)	40 people were observed on the Northern bank of the SONG VU-GIA.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (19)

CONFIDENTIAL

These people were loading a large boat with undetermined equipment and supplies. 2 people had to carry a large square object which seemed very heavy. Three of these objects were loaded on the large boat and ferried across to the South bank of the SONG VU-GIA. (AT 844548) on separate loads. People were being ferried back and forth at this time.

221600H (AT 854613) One man was observing the actions of the patrol from a vantage point on a rock at these coordinates (AT 854613). He stayed at this location for approximately three to four minutes and then disappeared. The patrol could not determine how long this individual had been observing the patrol.

221630H (AT 870606) Approximately 3 rounds of small arms fire was heard in that vicinity.

221805H (AT 874582) In the village of SONG BINH numerous noises of horns and loud shouting were heard. At (AT 879578) on top of a hill mass are located two fortified positions. Just below these positions two W.P. grenades were detonated at 221805H. One fortified position was made of concrete with trenches around its perimeter. Several huts surrounded by a trench line were also seen. Tactical wire was positioned 60 meters in front of the fortified position and the huts. Trenches connected the fortified positions and the huts.

222100H (AT 882593) Six rounds of tracer fire were observed heading Southwest. The patrol leader could not determine the point of origin. It sounded like a heavy weapon.

7. OTHER OBSERVATIONS

- (1) That the intermittent streams located on the map are now flowing freely.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) A trail, not shown on the map, commences at (AT 866602) and runs in a Northerly direction on the eastern side of hill 246 to (AT 866603). The trail may possibly continue further. This trail did not appear to have booby traps. Indications were that this trail had not been used recently.
 - (3) The vegetation in the hill complex of 246 runs from 6 to 8 feet high. On the topographical crest it generally runs 2 to 3 feet high. Observation from hill 246 was excellent.
 8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
 9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
 10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None.
- D. M. DICKE
2nd Lt Co. C
11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:
Possibility that the SONG VU GIA is being utilized by the VC or a logistics net; that the SONG VU GIA will be used during the Monsoon period by VC personnel and logistic traffic.

ENCLOSURE (19)

DECLASSIFIED

3d REGON BN

CONFIDENTIAL

COPIES 15 OF 20 COPIES
 Col, 3d REGON BN
 DA NANG, RVN
 191930H S.S. 65

OPERATION ORDER 44-65

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM'S
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM'S AND PIR'S
- c. Attachments. None.

2. MISSION. Conduct a riparian reconnaissance of the SONG YEN from (AT 965665) NORTH to its junction with the SONG TUY LOAN at (AT 968698).3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of Operation. 1st Platoon and a detach Company Headquarters depart LZ FINCH 200700H by helicopter for LZ on WEST bank of river vic Coord (AT 964665). In coordination with a rifle platoon from C 1/1 on WEST bank and one from G 2/9 on EAST bank, conduct a riparian reconnaissance NORTH to the mouth of the river. Return by helicopter at approximately 201600H.
- b. Headquarters Detachment. Establish communication with STAKE-OUT and PILSNER CP's.
- c. 1st Platoon. Provide two five-man search boat teams and two five-man demolition boat teams. Remainder of 1st Platoon men will be used as security on the banks, immediately abreast the boat teams and as connecting files with the infantry on either bank.
- d. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) TOD: 200700H.
 - (2) TUR: 201600H (Approximately).
 - (3) XO provide patrol roster by 200600.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. SOP plus the following special equipments:

- a. 4 LCR's
- b. 100 lbs. TNT, prepared with blasting caps, and primers, and igniters.
- c. 2 entrenching tools for each demolition boat.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.

- a. FM Frequencies:
 - (1) STAKEOUT 45.7
 - (2) PILSNER 44.6
- b. Patrol reports hourly on the hour.
- c. Codes.
 - (1) THRUST LINE: 9507
 - (2) Pan Rpt: "BRAVO REPORT".
 - (3) All secure, situation remains the same "ASSRS".

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (20)

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

- (4) UBC "COLD MARINE." 1st letter is "O".
(5) AUTHENTICATION: JARGON.

J. E. REVELL
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION

G-3	5
G-2	1
1/1	1
2/9	1
3d ReconBn	4
ReconOff	1
CO	1
3dMar	2
9thMar	2
CoC	2

C O N F I D E N T I A L

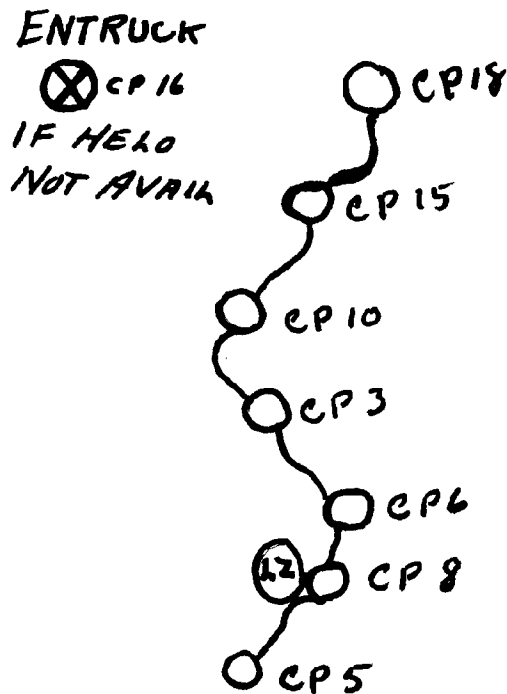
ENCLOSURE (10)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

93
72 +

Copy ~~15~~ ²⁰ Copies
Co C, 3d Recon Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
Ref: MAF: Vietnam
1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III
OpO 44-65



+ 64
98

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (20)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 12 of 22 copies
Ed. Technical - Dec 64
1st MFG. 107
2072001 September 1964

S-3

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scot 6-4

MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III, Series L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (2) Off (27) F-1 (1) USR (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct a riparian reconnaissance of the SONG YEN Irrm (AT 955665) north to its junction with the SONG THI THANH at (AT 958678)
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 200700H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 201200H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OP ORDER 44-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - WEATHER AND TERRAIN: No physical or visual contact made
7. OTHER INFORMATION: At 200730H the patrol started their riparian reconnaissance from (AT 955665) to (AT 957630). The reconnaissance was terminated at 201500H at this point (AT 957630). The only people observed during this patrol were old women and young children.

At 200930H between the villages of LA BONG #1 and #2 numerous caves were noted on the east and west bank. The entrances to the caves were 18 inches to 20 inches wide. The interior was approximately 6 feet in diameter. The caves were generally 2 feet to 3 feet from the water line. Some of the caves entrances were concealed by natural camouflage. In separate caves, one duck and one pig were detected. Ten caves were discovered and destroyed by demolitions. One cave had secondary explosions. From another a large ball of flame erupted. From one other cave a large oil slick was observed flowing after the explosion. No significant sightings were observed of the other caves destroyed.

At 201230H from (AT 955625) to (AT 958680) trench lines 15 inches wide and 3 feet deep run parallel to the SONG YEN along the eastern and western bank. No tactical wire was noted. Inside the trenches along the sides, and dug back in approximately 2 feet deep and 2 feet square are holes. These holes are believed to be shelters as protection against air and artillery. Separate from the trench line were numerous spider holes in places of opportunity. These spider holes were pear shaped and the entrances were approximately 15 inches in diameter. Engineers were assisting in destroying these holes. Located in the trench line were bamboo poles placed horizontally in the trench approximately 12 inches off the ground. Someone running through the trench at night could easily trip over this obstacle.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (20)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL A1

At 201330H to 201415H at (AT 944363) near the village of D. 2840 #1 four booby traps were located. (5412 to 2840 #1). Three booby traps were rigged to grenades, the other was rigged from a grenade to a 105mm shell. These booby traps were located in shell craters. The booby traps were destroyed by engineers.

Significant Remarks: At 201030H (AT 966666) 6 small boats which had been hidden by submerging them under water were located and destroyed by demolitions.

That the VC are now booby trapping shell craters.

The river ranges from 75 to 100 meters wide and has a current of approximately 4 to 5 knots.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.

9. CONDITIONS OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

Conclusions: The VC had been there and they are working in that area continually.

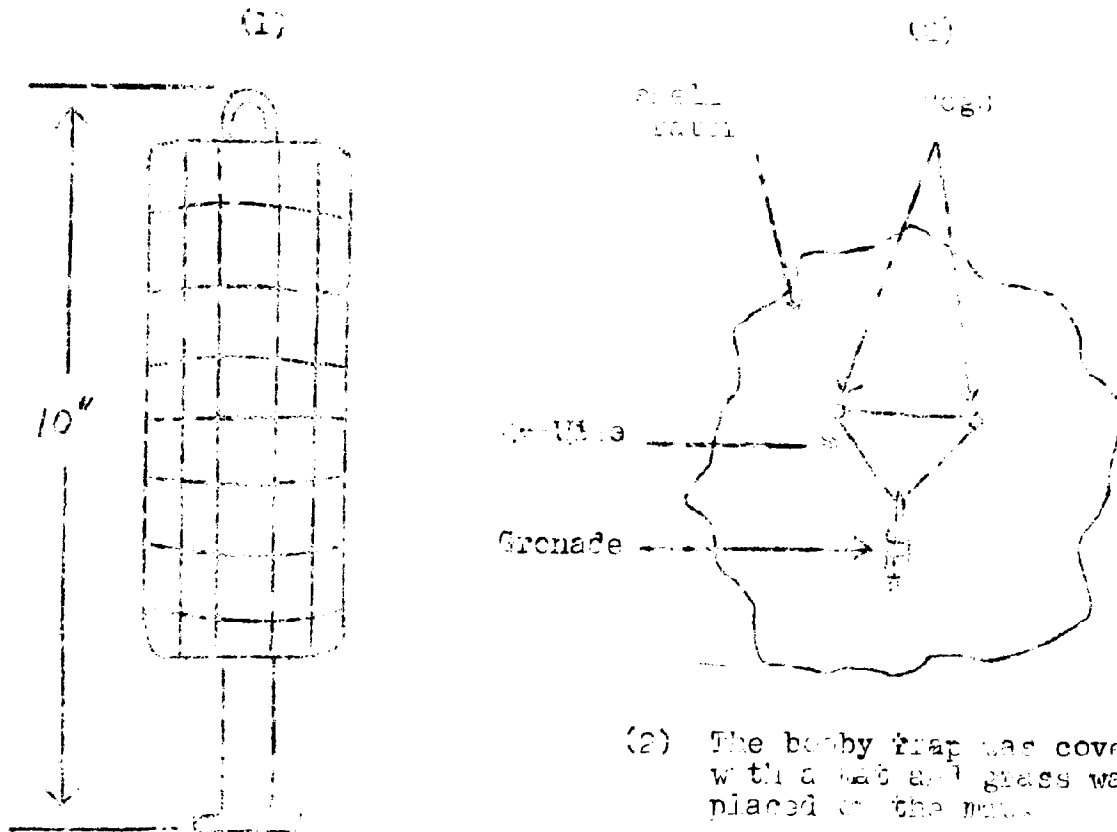
J. E. REVILL
Capt. USAF

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DESIGNEE: Indications are that the caves are being used as storage sites along the river banks. The VC continue their harassing activities through extensive use of booby traps.

CONFIDENTIAL

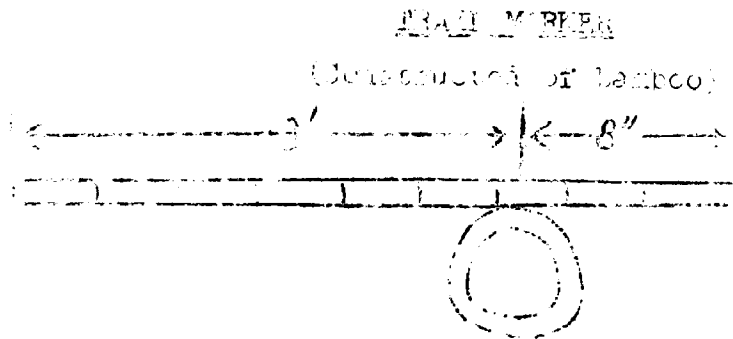
ENCLOSURE (20)

DECLASSIFIED



- (1) A wire was attached to this grenade in a shell crater.

- (2) The bobby trap was covered with a hat and glass was placed on the wire.



Suspended from brush approximately 3 feet from the deck.
The longer portion of the bamboo pole pointed up trail.

ENCLOSURE (20)

CONFIDENTIAL

3rd RECON BN

Copy 14 of 19 copies
 G-6, 3d Recon BN
 DA NANG, RVN
 221000H Sep 65

OPERATION ORDER 45-65

Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000, Vietnam, Sheet 6653 III

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM's.
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM's.
- c. Attachments. FO TEAM.

2. MISSION. 1st Platoon conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area using patrolling and daylight OP's. Conducting ambushes of opportunity.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. Platoon departs LZ FINCH by helicopter at 231630H and land vic Coord at (AT 905650). As deceptive measure helicopter land at (AT 888647) and then (AT 905633) before dropping off the patrol. Patrol moves by foot to vic CP 6 and operates within the area bounded by Coord (AT 8763, AT 8963, AT 8959, and AT 8759). On 27 Sep patrol moves to CP 4, secures LZ at (AT 896606) by 270930H, and remains there until pickup by helicopter at 271000H.

b. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) TOD: 231630H from LZ FINCH.
- (2) TOR: 271000H from Coord (AT 896606).
- (3) 271000H is designated "E-HOUR".
- (4) Within area of operation, patrol leader selects position and routes keeping net control informed of Position by hourly reports.
- (5) Patrol will change location at least once every twelve hours.
- (6) Patrol leader submit roster by 231200H.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. SOP5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Radio freq: 45.7 Alternate 44.3
- b. Contact with SCAT CHARLIE is direct if possible. otherwise through SCAT X-RAY.
- c. Codes.
 - (1) THERJST LINE: 8862
 - (2) Position Reports: "BRAVO REPORT".
 - (3) All secure, situation remains the same "SSRS".
 - (4) UBC: "COLD MARINE", 1st letter starts with day of the month and changes daily at 0001.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (2/)

DECLASSIFIED

- (5) E&E: "MAKE TRACKS".
- (6) Change to alternate freq: "FLIP FLOP".
- d. Patrol reports hourly on the half hour.

J. E. REVELL
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMarines	(2)
3dReconBn	(5)
ReconOff	(1)
CoC	(4)

CONFIDENTIAL

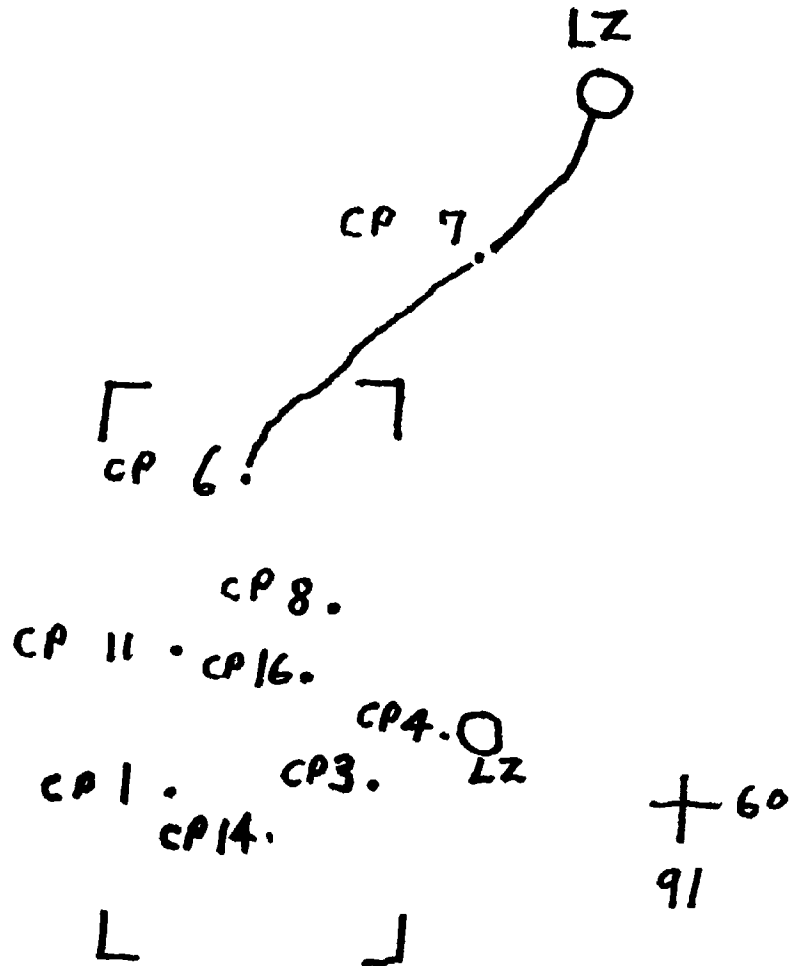
ENCLOSURE (3)

DECLASSIFIED

85
67+

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 14 of 19 copies
CoC, 3d Recon Bn
DA HANG, RVN
MAP: 1:50,000
Sheet 6658 III
OpOrd 45-65



CONFIDENTIAL
ENCLOSURE (21)

Copy No 14 of 18 Copies
3d Reconnaissance Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
271200H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 1 - Charley

MAPS: Vietnam: 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 III, Ser. L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) OCT (20) Enl (1) TEN
2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 231630H - September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 271130H - September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 45-65

6. OBSERVATION:

TIME
232030H

COORDINATES
(AT 886532)

OBSERVATION

As the patrol was deployed along the trail at these coordinates noise and movement were detected approximately 150 meters down the trail, towards the Southwest. The patrol leader felt that a small VC patrol was heading Northeast up the trail when they detected the USMC patrol.

251100H

(AT 880620)

When the patrol occupied an OP position at these coordinates, they detected a possible enemy OP position or sniper emplacement. Human dung approximately four days old was noted. The area was well policed.

261200H

(AT 877610)

At these coordinates at the bend in the stream and near several rock formations human dung was detected about four days old.

261930H

(AT 888602)

When the patrol occupied this area several old shell casings were found. Two overhead shelters were approximately 6 feet high, 6 feet long, 6 feet wide. On the topographical crest a 4 strand, 1/2 inch, barbed wire complex ellipsed the topographical crest. The shelters were located in the center of the complex. The wire complex was 100 meters long and 50 meters wide. These shelters and the wire obstacle were probably constructed several months ago.

Significant Remarks:

- (1) The trails used by the patrol were free of booby traps and no trail markings were noted. The trails appear frequently used. The width of the trails are generally 11 inches - 18 inches wide.

ENCLOSURE (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) On the 23rd and 24th of September 1965 Vietnamese language was heard on frequency 45.5.
- (3) General VN activity in the SONG VU GIA basin is rice harvesting. The rice is half way harvested at this time.
- 7. OTHER INFORMATION: None
- 8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
- 9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good
- 10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None

F. J. HOWAN
1st Lt. Co. C

- 11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

ENCLOSURE (2/)

DECLASSIFIED

3d REC BN

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 14 of 21 copies
 CoG, 36th Recon Bn
 DA NANG, RVN
 241600H Sep 65

OPERATION ORDER 46-65

Ref: (a) MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 IV

1. SITUATION.
 - a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM'S.
 - b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM'S.
 - c. Attachments. None.
2. MISSION. 2d Platoon conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area using patrolling and daylight OP's. Conduct ambushes of opportunity.
3. EXECUTION.
 - a. Concept of operation. Platoon departs Bn CP by truck 261400H and drives to Hill 41 (AT 935663). At dusk, patrol moves by foot from Hill 41 into assigned area and operates therein until first light on 30 Sep. Patrol then moves over assigned route to arrive Hill 41 NLT 307000H, meets trucks at that time and returns to Bn CP.
 - b. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) TOD: 261400H.
 - (2) TOR: 307000H.
 - (3) Within area of operation, patrol leader selects route and positions, keeping SCAT CHARLIE informed of positions by hourly reports.
 - (4) Patrol will change location at least once every twelve hours.
 - (5) Patrol Leader submit roster by 231000H.
 - (6) Trucks used in drop and pickup will be sand bagged before departing Bn, CP.
 - (7) EEI's.
 - (a) VC strength and activity in the AN MY Villages.
 - (b) Trails through assigned area being used by VC.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. SOP.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.
 - a. Radio Freq: 45.7; Alternate 44.3.
 - b. Contact is direct with SCAT CHARLIE if possible, otherwise through SCAT "C" X-RAY located at DAI LOC FORT.
 - c. Codes.
 - (1) THRUST LINE: 9164
 - (2) Psn Reports: "BRAVO REPORT".
 - (3) All secure, situation remains the same: "ASSRS".
 - (4) UBC: "COLD MARINE", 1st letter starts with day of the month and changes daily at 0001.
 - (5) E&E: "HOT FOOT".

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (22)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- (6) Change to Alternate Freq: "FLIP FLOP".
d. Patrol reports hourly on the hour.

T. E. REVELL
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

C-3	(5)
C-2	(2)
3d Marines	(2)
1st Bn, 1st Mar	(2)
3d Recon Bn	(5)
Recon Off	(1)
CoC, 3d Recon Bn	(4)

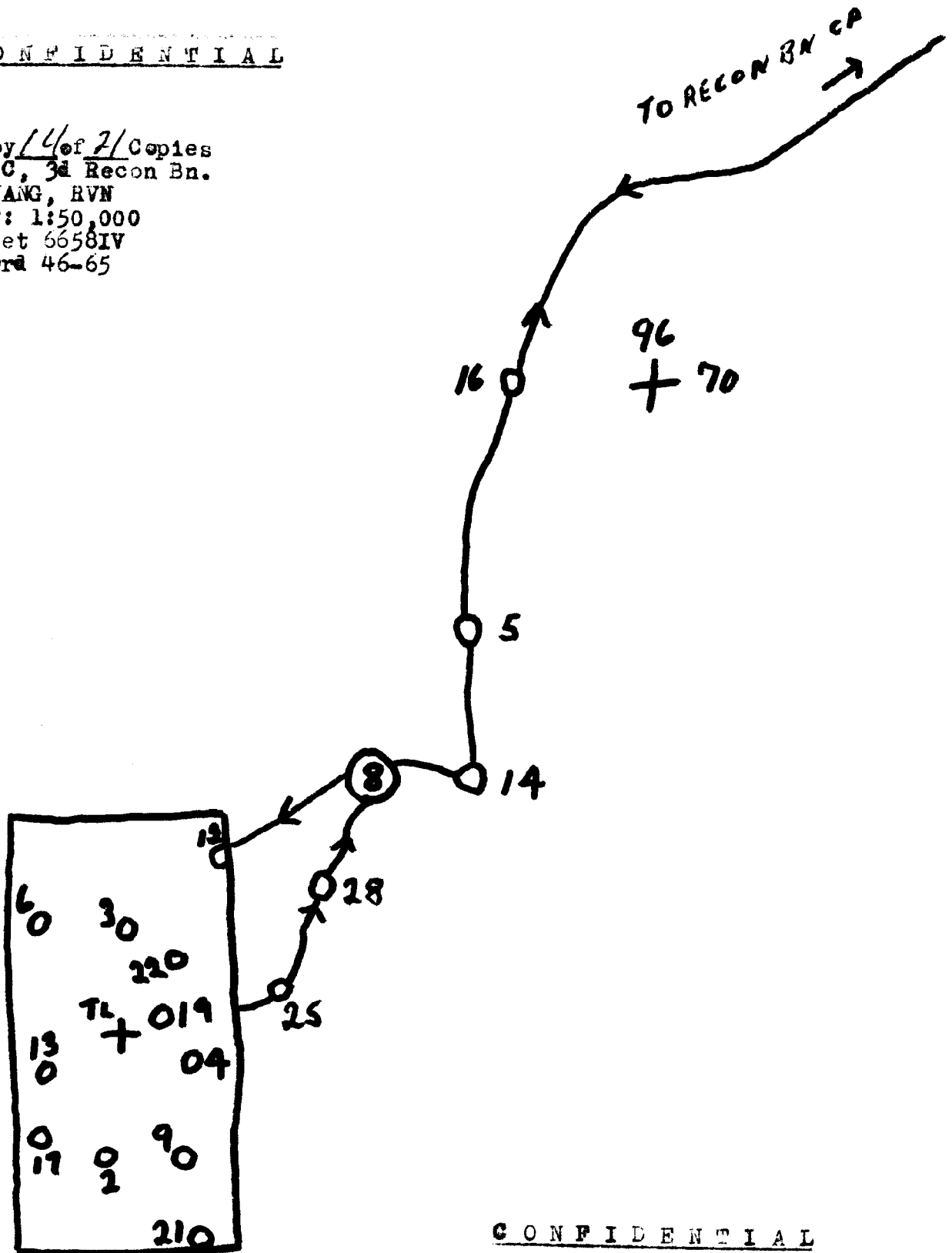
CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (22)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 14 of 21 Copies
Co C, 3d Recon Bn.
DANANG, RVN
MAP: 1:50,000
Sheet 6658IV
OpOrd 46-65



96
+ 70

CONFIDENTIAL

89
+ 61

ENCLOSURE (22)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

5-3

Copy 11 of 20 Copies
3d Reconnaissance Bn.
1st BN, ECI
301400Z September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 2 - Charlie

MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000, Sheet 6658 IV, Series L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (21) Enl (1) USN
(1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct a reconnaissance and surveillance of
RACR #5.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 261400H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 301130H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 46-65.
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
-------------	--------------------	--------------------

(1) No observations of VC or VCS were made.

271900H (AT 921612)	In the village of AN-MY #4 a P.A. system was heard.
---------------------	--

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD
OR WOUNDED: Good. (1) USMC evacuated by Helo with
symptoms of malaria on 271500H at (AT 914642).
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None.

D. M. DUGKE
1st Lt Co. 3

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (22)

CONFIDENTIAL

COPIES OF 13 COPIES
CoD, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
31L 000 Aug 65

6-
Reco

OPERATION ORDER 436-65

Ref: Map, 1:50,000, Sheet C-1

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current M'S AND PIR'S
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S
- c. Attachments and Detachments.
 - (1) One LCU from Naval Component Command
 - (2) ARVN LIAISON Personnel

2. MISSION. CoD(-) on the night of 3 Sept conduct a beach and area reconnaissance of grid square 13-62 to determine extent of VC activity and feasibility of future amphibious operations.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. Depart the NCC dock in DA NANG after dark on the 3rd via LCU to grid 15-64, then make an entry via LGR vicinity 145615, Reconnoiter grid 13-62 that night withdraw over same route and be picked up no later than 1000 the 4th.
- b. Headquarters section.
 - (1) Provide guides for trucks for trips to DA NANG.
 - (2) Provide a comm-link at MARELE mountain.
- c. 1st Platoon. Carry out this order
- d. 2d Platoon. Carry out CoOrd 435-65
- e. 3d Platoon. Carry out this order
- f. Essential Elements of reconnaissance.
 - (1) VC activity
 - (2) Tracked vehicle routes inland
 - (3) Beach study w/surob
- g. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
 - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
 - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
 - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Rations. 1 day
- b. Ammo. Normal
- c. Resupply. Headquarters section bring rations and water out for Operation order 437-65

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. Frequencies.
 - Primary-PRC-10, 52.1
 - Alternate-PRC-10, 43.9
 - PRC-47, 2452
- b. Call signs.
 - Patrol-Scat Delta
 - Relay- MONROE
- c. Reports.
 - (1) Continuous monitoring.
 - (2) Report every hour utilizing SALUTE and CONTACT
- d. Codes.
 - (1) UBC-CANDLE FORT
 - (2) LEADER-COLLINS
 - (3) THRUST-15-64
 - (4) E&E-EVAPORATE
 - (5) Compromise-CANDY
 - (6) Switch Frequency-PIZZLE

P. G. COLLINS
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

ENCLOSURE (23)

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)
G-2 (1)
9th Marines (1)
ReconOff (1)
ReconBn (4)
CoD (1)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 17 of 13 Copies
Co B, 3d Recon Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
311600 Aug 65

09
65 +



+ 59
15

ENCLOSURE (23)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 5 of 19 Copies
3d Reconnaissance Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
121240Z September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 2-D

MAPS: 6658 I Series L-701 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Officer (21) ENL (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct a Beach Recon.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 111815H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 121000H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OPORD 436-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN: No visual contact made.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: At 120005H (BT135626) 4 boats were beached in this area. No activity was noted around boats.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None.

M. F. FRAZIER
1stLt Co. D

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (23)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy 19 of 19 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 121200H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 3-D

MAPS: 6658 I Series L-701 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Officer (19) Enl (1) USN
2. MISSION: Conduct area reconnaissance of northwest portion of "D" Company Zone of Reconnaissance.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 111830H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 121000H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OPORD 436-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
(1) 111145H	(BT136627)	A warning shot was fired as patrol landed. Then a series of drum beatings were heard.
(2) 112340H	(BT131629)	1 sniper fired 2 rounds at approximately 150 meters. The weapon was possibly a Carbine.
(3) 112340H	(BT131629)	2 women were noted moving southeast along the beach. No arms or equipment were noted.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: At 120145H (BT128633) the patrol received several rounds of small arms fire from 2 or 3 snipers. Due to the darkness their weapons, equipment and uniform could not be determined. The patrol noted 11 VC preparing an ambush site near the village of HA-QUANG #2. As the point approached the location of the ambush site a VC stood up and sprayed the area with automatic fire. A fragmentation grenade was thrown by a member of the patrol and the VC was killed instantly. The 11 VC were armed with Carbines and were wearing soft covers. The patrol avoided the 11 man ambush and continued their mission.

SIGNIFICANT INFORMATION: The general area in grid square (BT1262) appears to be a pretty inhabited area. The village of HA-QUANG #2 appears to be well fortified. Some trenches were noted 2 feet deep and 2 feet wide. Shell craters were also noted.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Indications are that HA-QUANG #2 is a VC combat hamlet capable of administering to the logistical support of VC hard core units due to its location on the coast.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: At 120145H (BT128633) 1 VC killed by fragmentation grenade. Visual confirmation.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None.

C. A. SCROFONO
1stLt Co. D

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (23)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 13 of 19 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 121230H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESTINATION OF PATROL: Seat 1-D

MAPS: 6658 I Series L-701 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Officer (18) ENL (1) USN
2. MISSION: Conduct area reconnaissance of Company "D" Zone of Reconnaissance.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 111830H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 121200H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OPORD 436-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
(1) 122300H	(BT135625)	7 VC ran from this area towards the south. The VC were armed. Darkness and distance prevented the identification of weapons and clothing.
(2) 120320H	(BT129621)	4 VCS were moving west along a paddie complex. No weapons could be observed.
(3) 120350H	(BT129621)	2 VC attempted to resist capture and rushed the point man. One VC was killed and the other possibly wounded.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: The patrol utilized a trail (BT128625) which ran generally north to south. The trail runs parallel to route 14 and approximately 100 meters west. The trail is approximately 3 feet wide and appeared well used. No explosive booby traps were encountered or noted. Some areas along the trail were heavily vegetated. A few punji traps were scattered in small groups along the trail. The traps were covered with leaves and one with straw matting. The traps were 2 feet wide and 4 feet deep. From (BT139622) west to (BT133623) a 3 strand 5 foot high barbed wire obstacle extends approximately 800 meters. The stakes supporting the wire are made of metal. Paralleling the wire obstacle are two trench line complexes 4 feet wide and 3 feet deep. The trench line complex is straight and was not camouflaged. It was noted they were dug along predominant terrain features and near the villages.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (23)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Numerous fighting holes were observed in grid square (BT1362). Those holes were 2 feet wide and 3 feet deep. None were camouflaged.

Indications are that the area reconnoitered is part of a combat hamlet defensive system.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 1VC killed by small arms fire and one possibly wounded.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None.

C. J. DEL GROSSO
1stLt Co.D

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (23)

CONFIDENTIAL

COPIES OF 13 COPIES
CoD, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
021300H Sept 65

RECON
BN

OPERATION ORDER 438-65

Ref: (a) 9th Marines Frag Order 29-65

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S AND PIR'S
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S, G-2-9 Provide a Reflex Force
- c. Attachments and Detachments:
 - (1) Two Engr/demo men

2. MISSION. CoD conduct a river search of the SONG YEN river on 4 Sept 65 to determine the extent of VC activity.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of Operation.
Proceed via 6x6 to (AT 972702), then via LCR to the starting point at (AT 958657) and work back to the pickup point at (AT 972702).
- b. Headquarters section.
 - (1) Provide Liaison personnel at 9th Marines CP.
- c. 1st Platoon. Carry out this order
- d. 2d Platoon. Carry out this order
- e. 3d Platoon. Carry out this order
- f. Essential Elements of reconnaissance.
 - (1) Take depth soundings and determine soil composition.
 - (2) Locate and destroy all caves and tunnels.
- g. Coordinating Instructions:
 - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
 - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
 - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
 - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Rations. One day
- b. Ammo. Normal
- c. Resupply. None

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS

- a. Frequencies.
 - Primary-PRC-10 44.3
 - Alternate-PRC-10 51.0
 - PRC-47 2452
- b. Call signs.
 - Patrol-Scat Delta
 - Regiment-PEEPSIGHT 29
- c. Reports.
 - (1) Continuous monitoring
 - (2) Report every hour utilizing SALUTE and CONTACT
- d. Codes.

(1) UBC-COLLINS	(4) E&E-EVAPORATE
(2) Leader-COLLINS	(5) Compromise-CANDY
(3) THRUST-96-68	(6) Switch Frequency-SHUFFLE

P. G. Collins
P. G. COLLINS
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

U-3	(5)
G-2	(1)
9th Marines	(1)
ReconOff	(1)
3d Recon Bn	(4)
CoD	(1)

ENCLOSURE (24)

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy // of // Copies
3d Reconnaissance Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
041645H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat Delta

MAPS: 6658 IV 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (3) Plts. (1) HQ section (75) Enl
(3) Off (4) Enl USN.
2. MISSION: To conduct a river search of SONG YEN River from (AT 960657) to (AT 967698).
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 040600H September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 041630H September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OPORD 438-65
6. OBSERVATIONS:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
040800H	(AT 965669)	Received three sniper rounds from the East. One man sniping.
040805H	(AT 965669)	Observed 15 VC firing weapons and moving out rapidly to the South in column formation. They were wearing black shorts and shirts, without hats. All were armed, one weapon identified as a U.S. Carbine.
040830H	(AT 965669)	Patrol engaged 12 VC 200 yards South from initial contact point. VC unit still moving out rapidly on foot. Definite sighting of two VC being struck by small arms fire.
041000H	(AT 960658)	Two male VCS apprehended at a house located on the East bank near the dam. No passes were available. ARVN interrogator believed both men were VC. Great quantity of blood was found on the floor.
041030H	(AT 965665)	Searched large market area which was completely deserted. Uncovered war found documents.
041100H	(AT 964666)	Found fresh bandage soaked with blood.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (24)

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

OTHER INFORMATION: Patrol destroyed forty caves and field fighting holes. Extensive trench works observed along banks of the SONG YEN River located within the patrol boundaries. Many of the villages previously populated were deserted.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: One USMC WIA (Small arms wound in the left arm as result of sniper fire at Coordinates (AT965 669).) Air evacuated to "C" MED. 2 VCC wounded.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good. USMC WIA air evacuated to "C" MED.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
Recommend further reconnaissance patrolling of this area.

P. G. COLLINS
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (24)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 3 OF 17 COPIES
 CoD, 3d Recon Bn
 DA NANG, RVN
 042200H Sept 65
 P-39

OPERATION PLAN 439-65

Ref: (a) Map, 1:50,000, Sheet 6859 III, 6

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S AND PH'S
- b. Friendly. (1) ARVN Infantry and Ranger units, operating SOUTH of the 9th Marine TAOR.
 (2) 9th Marines provide a reaction Company.
- c. Attachments. None.

2. MISSION. Company D conduct a route reconnaissance of Route #1, Route #14, the SONG KY LAM river, and the coastal railroad SOUTH of the TAOR. To be done on order to determine the feasibility of military traffic on each.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operations. CoD on order will effect a three phase route reconnaissance of (1) Route #1 (2) the railroad and Route #14 and (3) the SONG KY LAM river. No preference of phases is necessary.
 - (1) PHASE I: A motorized patrol by a reinforced Platoon from the railroad bridge (AT 998705), SOUTH on the Highway to the road junction at (BT 055589).
 - (2) PHASE II: CoD move via convoy down Route #1, then WEST on Route #14 to the railroad (AT 992577), disembark and proceed on foot NORTH along the railroad to the railroad bridge (AT 998705).
 - (3) PHASE III: CoD move via convoy to a disembarkation point (BT 005567), proceed to the SONG KY LAM river put two LCR's in the river with two Platoons to act as cover. Conduct a river route reconnaissance from (AT 997548) EAST to (BT 092551).
- b. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) Rules of engagement will apply.
 - (2) Debriefing will be held after each Phase.
 - (3) Prior to the commencement effect Liaison with friendly units along each route.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Bn SOP on one day operations.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Call signs.
 - (1) PHASE I-Scat Delta
 - (2) PHASE II-Scat Delta
 - (3) PHASE III-Scat Delta
- b. Frequencies.
 - 1. All Phases-FM Primary-44.3
 FM Alternate-51.0
 AM Primary-2452
- c. Codes.
 - (1) Continuous monitoring.
 - (2) Reports every hour.
 - (3) THRUST LINES:
 - PHASE I 04-62
 - PHASE II 00-61
 - PHASE III 03-56

P. G. COLLINS
 CAPTAIN, USMC
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)
 G-2 (1)
 9th Marines (1)
 Recon Off (1)
 3d Recon Bn (4)
 CoD (1)

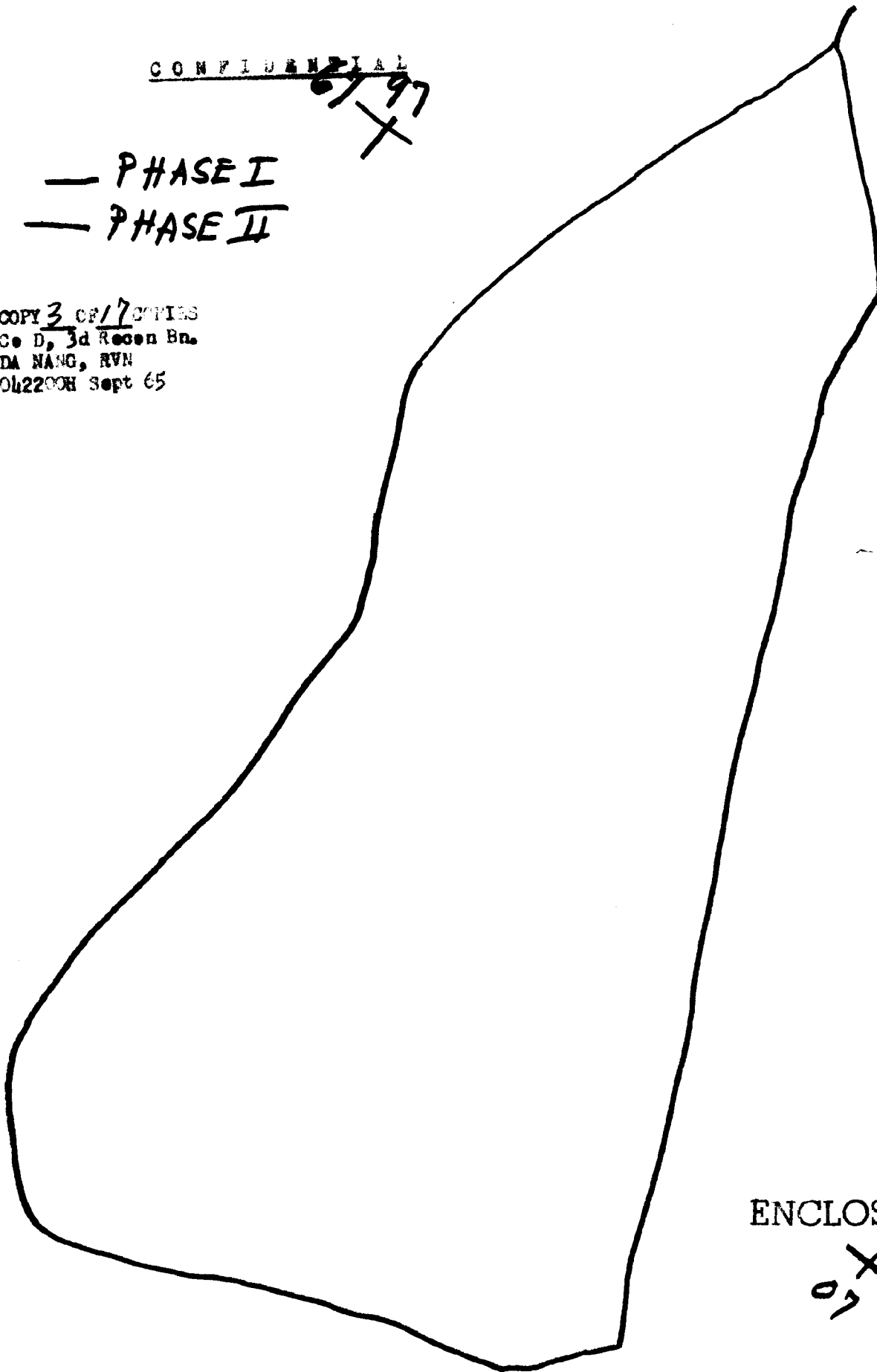
ENCLOSURE (5)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

67/97
X

— PHASE I
— PHASE II

COPY 3 OF 7 COPIES
Co D, 3d Recon Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
042200H Sept 65



ENCLOSURE (25)

07/61
X

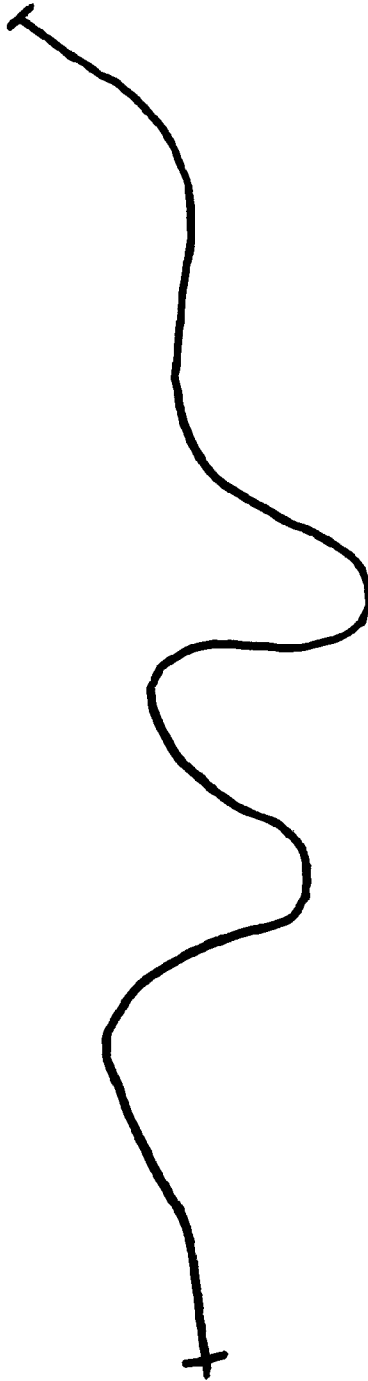
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

PLATE III

53+
00

COPIES 3 OF 19 COPIES
Co B, 3 Recon Bn.
DA HHC, RVN
042200H Sept 65



85+
80

ENCLOSURE (25)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 12 of 12 Copies
3d Reconnaissance Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
061700H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 1-Delta

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (4) Off (20) Enl
2. MISSION: Bridge reconnaissance of Highway #1 from (BT 017675) to (BT 013678).
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 060900H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 061510H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to AFORD 439-65
6. OBSERVATIONS: No enemy contact made.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: Refer to pictures and written characteristics of the bridge.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:
Good
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None

S. Del GROSSO
1st Lt. Co. "D"

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

ENCLOSURE '25'

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3

Copy 11 of 12 Copies
3d Reconnaissance Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
061700H September 1965

PATROL REPORTDESIGNATION OF PATROL: **Sgt 2-D**

MAPS: DA NANG: 6659 III Sep. 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (4) Off (20) Enl
2. MISSION: Road reconnaissance of Highway # 1, from (BT 017675) to (BT 012678).
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 060900H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 061330H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OPCORD 439- 65
6. OBSERVATIONS: No contact made.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: Refer to overlay.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:
Good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None
11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None

M. F. FRAZIER
1st Lt. Co. 3D

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (25)

CONFIDENTIAL

8-3
 COPY 12 OF 12 COPIES
 3d ReconBn
 DA NANG, RVN
 062045

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scout 3-0

MAPS: 6659 III Series L-701, 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (19) Enl. (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct an area reconnaissance SOUTH of MARBLE Mountain.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 060515H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 062030H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 499-65
6. OBSERVATIONS-ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

TIME
 060745H

COORDINATES
 BT 063663

OBSERVATION

15 VC were observed manning defensive positions. All the VC were armed. Noted, were 1 LMG, 1 radio AN/PRO/10 with whip antenna and 1 VC equipped with a pair of binoculars.

7. OTHER INFORMATION:

At 060745H (BT 063663) 15 VC were observed through binoculars occupying defensive positions. Numerous M-1 rifles and Carbines were noted. Also detected were 1 LMG, and 1 AN/PRO/10 radio with a whip antenna. The VC position was on a small knoll and was fortified by a 4 foot rock wall extending along the knoll not aware they were being observed they sat and milled around. The majority of the VC were wearing khaki colored uniforms with flat black covers. Frequently women were noted carrying objects from the Village of CAU HA #1 (BT 081662) to the VC position and then returning towards the village. Two women entered the patrol's area and were apprehended. The ARVN Interpreter checked their I-D Cards and released them. At 060815H the patrol occupied another position 400 meters EAST (BT 083664). At 060830H (BT 079661) 5 rounds of sniper fire was received from a single shot weapon. Location of the sniper could not be determined. The mission of the patrol having been compromised they proceeded to return to the patrol base. Along the patrol route 3 villages were searched. At 060915H near the village of CAU HA #2 (BT 085665) one mine was located. (Refer to diagram). At 060940H in the vicinity of the village of TRA KHE #3 (BT 074675) the area was infested with punji stakes. No general pattern was noted. Some stakes were protruding one and one-half foot from the deck. Other stakes were approximately five foot long and were placed at a 30° angle from the ground.

ENCLOSURE (25)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

At 061040H the village of TRA KHE #3 (BT 074675) and TRA KHE #2 (BT 072685) 6 rounds of sniper fire were received from 4 different angles of fire at a range of approximately 360 yards from the vicinity of (BT 083674). Only one sniper was observed. He was armed with a M-1 rifle and was wearing a black shirt, and black trousers. Members of the patrol returned the fire. No casualties were inflicted or sustained. In the general vicinity of TRA KHE #3 (BT 072685) the area is littered with punji stakes and traps.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY:

No casualties were sustained or inflicted.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:

Good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

Recommendation:

That the 9th Marines conduct a search and destroy operation in this area.

Conclusions:

The 15 VC were possibly a Hard Corps Cadre.

R. N. HOLT
SSGT CoD

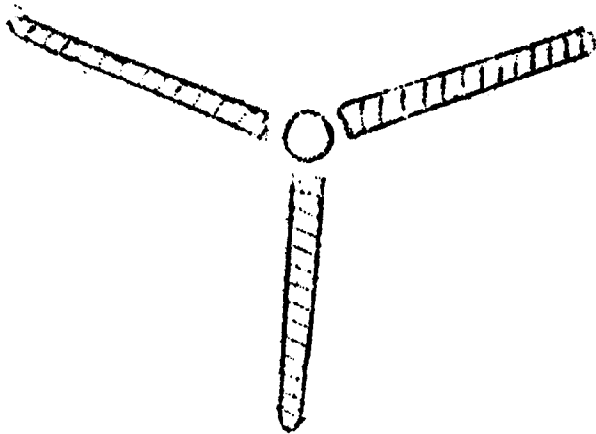
11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:

Concur with patrol leader's recommendation.

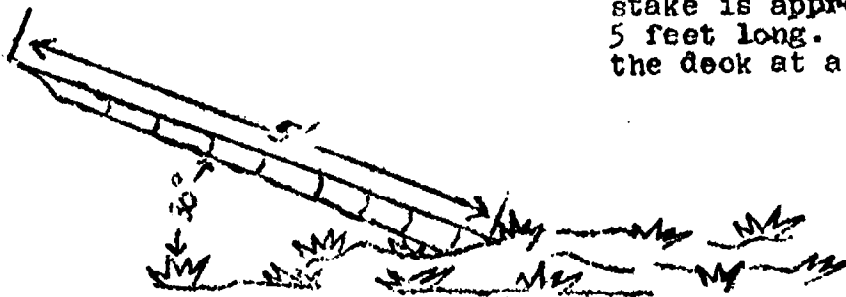
CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (25)

DIAGRAMS



- A. Bamboo mine marker. Bamboo $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet long and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter. A mine is placed in the center generally covered with sand or dirt.



- B. Bamboo punji stake. The stake is approximately 5 feet long. Placed in the deck at a 30° angle.

ENCLOSURE (25)

S-3

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy 13 of 17 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 071835H September 1965

GENERAL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: at Delta

MAPS: 6659 III Series L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: 1 Reconnaissance Company -
 (4) Officers (76) enlisted
 (4) USN
2. MISSION: Reconnoiter railroad route from (AT992578) North to
 (AT990612)
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 070730H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 071530H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): OPORD ~~139~~ 65 (3d Recon Bn)
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
071030H	(BT003567)	Sniper fire received from the North. Undetermined amount of rounds due to ARVN forces in the area returning fire.
071054H	(BT003567)	Received two rounds of incoming mortar fire of unknown caliber. Possibly 81mm mortar.
071105H	(AT994525)	Received four rounds of incoming mortar fire of unknown caliber. Possibly 81mm mortar.
071115H	(AT992578)	Received nine rounds of incoming mortar fire of 81mm caliber.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: Route 14, which had extensive cuts in it
 previous to this patrol has been worked on by
 ARVN force personnel. The road is now traff-
 ic-ble from the intersection at Route #1
 (BT005589) to the railroad (AT992578) on one
 lane at least, for vehicles up to capacity of
 50 tons. The road, 18 feet wide, is sufficient
 to accommodate tanks and LVT's operating at a
 slow pace.

ENCLOSURE (25)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

CONFIDENTIAL

The bridge at (BT012568) is completely destroyed, however, the SOVI CO QA at that point is dry and a by-pass has been constructed. Turn around at any given point along the road for large trucks can be accomplished under difficult conditions. Route 14 is generally a composite rock and macadam road. The road, although not having a crown is considered to be trafficable under heavy rain conditions. A flooding of the SONG KY LAM by monsoon rain would have an adverse effect on Route 14 from (BT000567) to (BT020575). A major portion of Route 14 is level with the rice fields. Concealment for an aggressor along the entire route is excellent. The fields, foliage around the villages and stream banks are extremely thick with vegetation which would favor an ambush along the route. Sectors of fire along the route are limited due to the heavy vegetation in the area.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: One WIA-Not evacuated (slight mortar fragment right leg).

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: Considering information received from ARVN advisor it's believed that a "hard core" VC unit is presently operating in the vicinity of Route 14 and that they engaged the 11th ARVN Ranger Battalion on the 7th of September. This "hard core" unit has 81mm mortar capabilities.

Recommend extensive surveillance patrolling in this area and the area South of the TAOR of the 9th Marines.

P. G. COLLINS
Capt Co D

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DESPATCHER: Patrol could have possibly encountered point or out post elements of the Q 15 company reportedly operating in the vicinity of Route 14. That the Q 15 company is employed as a defensive screen for the 7th Battalion reported to be in the area on 15 August 1965 (AT9958 grid) but now supposedly located at (AT9943 grid)

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (25)

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 5 OF 17 COPIES
CoD, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
051400 Sept 65

OPERATION ORDER 440-65

1. SITUATION.
 - a. Enemy. Current THUM'S AND PIR'S
 - b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S
 - c. Attachments. None.
2. MISSION. 3d Platoon, CoD reconnoiter SOUTH of the 9th Marines SOUTHEAST TACR during the hours of darkness on 6 Sept 65 to determine to extent of enemy activity.
3. EXECUTION.
 - a. Concept of Operation. Move by 6x6 to MARBLE mountain on 5 Sept, effect liaison with A-1-9, move with that unit to (BT 082667) on the 6th, when they return, Recon Platoon stay behind and reconnoiter the objective area. On the night of the 6th, return to (BT 067675), after daylight for a pickup via LVT (refer to ANNEX A).
 - b. Headquarters' section. (1) Provide liaison personnel at MARBLE mountain and 9th Marines.
 - c. 1st Platoon. Carry out OpOrd 439-65
 - d. 2d Platoon. Carry out OpOrd 439-65
 - e. 3d Platoon. Carry out this order
 - f. Essential Elements of reconnaissance.
 - (1) Determine extent of Hard Core units within the objective area.
 - (2) Try and capture a prisoner.
 - g. Coordinating instructions.
 - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
 - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
 - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
 - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.
 - a. Rations. 2 days
 - b. Ammo. Normal
 - c. Resupply. None.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION ELECTRONICS.
 - a. Frequencies.
 - Primary-PRC-10 52.0
 - Alternate-PRC-10 44.3
 - PRC-47 2452
 - b. Call signs.
 - Patrol-Scat 3 Delta
 - Regiment-PEEPSIGHT
 - Relay-Scat Delta Relay
 - c. Reports.
 - (1) Continuous monitoring.
 - (2) Report every hour utilizing SALUTE and CONTACT
 - d. Codes.
 - (1) UTC-BLACKNIGHT
 - (2) Leader-HOLT
 - (3) THRUST-08-65
 - (4) E&S-EVADE
 - (5) Compromise-CINDY
 - (6) Switch Frequency-SHUFFLE

P. G. COLLINS
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(1)
9th Marines	(1)
CO3d Recon Bn	(1)
Recon Off	(1)
3d Recon Bn	(4)
CoD	(4)

ENCLOSURE (26)

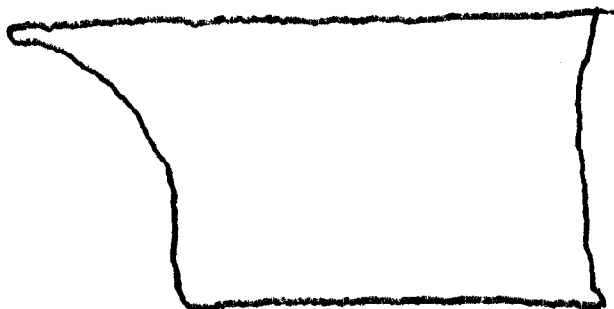
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 2 OF 17 COPIES
ANNEX A
To OpOrd 440-65
CoD, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
051400 Sept 65

04
68



60
10

ENCLOSURE (24)
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

RECON 188

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 9 OF 17 COPIES
 CoD, 3d Recon Bn
 DA NANG, RVN
 122000 Sept 65

OPERATION ORDER 441-65

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S AND PIR'S
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. CoD(-) conduct an area reconnaissance of (BT 015645) during the night of 13 Sept 65 to determine extent of VC activity.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of Operation. One platoon leave from the ARVN Fort the night of the 13 (BT 016686) proceed SOUTH of Highway #1 on foot to (BT 024660) then WEST to the objective area. Return via the same route shortly after daylight the 14th.
- b. Headquarters Section.
 - (1) Provide a comm-link at the railroad bridge (AT 998705).
 - (2) Provide liaison personnel at 9th Marines CP.
- c. 1st Platoon. Be prepared to carry out future operations.
- d. 2d Platoon. Carry out this order.
- e. 3d Platoon. Be prepared to carry out future operations.
- f. Essential Elements of Reconnaissance.
 - (1) VC activity within the area.
 - (2) VC defensive structure of the village in the objective area.
- g. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
 - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
 - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
 - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Rations. None.
- b. Ammo. Normal.
- c. Resupply. None.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Frequencies.
 - Primary-PRC-10 51.0
 - Alternate-PRC-10 44.3
 - PRC-47 2452
- b. Call signs.
 - Patrol-Scat Two Delta
 - Regiment-PEEPSIGHT
 - Relay-Scat Delta X-Ray
- c. Reports.
 - (1) Continuous monitoring.
 - (2) Report every hour utilizing SALUTE and CONTACT.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (27)

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

d. Codes.

- (1) UBC-CANDLE FORT
- (2) Leader-COLLINS
- (3) THRUST-03-66

- (4) E&E-EVAPORATE
- (5) Compromise-CANDY
- (6) Switch Frequency-FIZZLE

P. G. COLLINS
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)
G-2 (1)
9th Marines (1)
CO, 3d Recon Bn (1)
Recon Bn (1)
Recon Off (1)
Col (4)

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (27)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 9 OF 17 COPIES
Ced, ~~30000000~~
DA NANG, RVN
OpOrd 441-65

$$\begin{array}{r} 99 \\ 70 \end{array} +$$


+ 62
04

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (27)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

3rd RECON BN
 COPY 16 OF 17 COPIES
 CoD, 3d Recon Bn
 DA NANG, RVN
 122030 Sept 65

OPERATION ORDER 442-65

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S AND PIR'S
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. CoD(-) conduct an area reconnaissance of (BT 060645) during the night of 13 Sept 65 to determine the extent of VC activity.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of Operation. One Platoon leave on foot from MARBLE Mountain after dark, reconnoiter the objective area and return shortly after daylight via an alternate route to MARBLE Mountain the morning of the 14th.
- b. Headquarters Section.
 - (1) Provide a comm-link at MARBLE Mountain.
 - (2) Provide Liaison personnel at 9th Marines CP.
- c. 1st Platoon. Carry out this order.
- d. 2d Platoon. Be prepared to carry out future operations.
- e. 3d Platoon. Be prepared to carry out future operations.
- f. Essential Elements of Reconnaissance.
 - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
 - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
 - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
 - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Rations. One Day.
- b. Ammo. Normal.
- c. Resupply. None.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Frequencies.
 - Primary-PRC-10 51.0
 - Alternate-PRC-10 44.3
 - PRC-47 2452
- b. Call signs.
 - Patrol-Scat One Delta.
 - Regiment-PEEPSIGHT
 - Relay-Scat Delta Relay
- c. Reports.
 - (1) Continuous monitoring.
 - (2) Report every hour utilizing SALUTE and CONTACT.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (10)

CONFIDENTIAL

d. Codes.

- (1) UBC-CANDLE FORT
- (2) Leader-COLLINS
- (3) THRUST-07-66

- (4) E&E-EVAPORATE
- (5) Compromise-CANDY
- (6) Switch Frequency-FIZZLE

P. G. COLLINS
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(1)
9thMarines	(1)
CO, 3dReconBn	(1)
ReconOff	(1)
3dReconBn	(1)
CoD	(1)

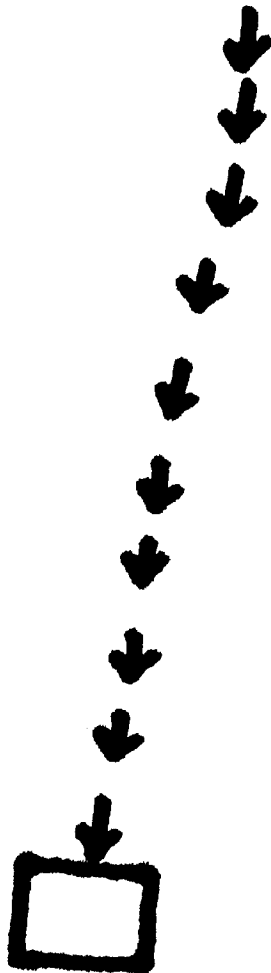
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 10 OF 17 COPIES
CoD, JdR co or Bn
DI NANG, RVN
OpOrd 442-65

72 ⁰⁴+



+63
09

CONFIDENTIAL
ENCLOSURE (28)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. 12 of 19 Copies
3d Reconnaissance Bn.,
MA NANG, RVN
140813Z September 1965

PATROL REPORTDESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 2-1

MAPS: 6658 III, Ser. L-702, 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) OFF (25) EML (7) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct an area reconnaissance (BT 022648) and (BT 015648)
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 131815H - September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 140700H - September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 442-65
6. OBSERVATION:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
No physical or visual contact made.		

7. OTHER INFORMATION:

At 132325H. The 1st and 2nd teams of the 1st squad, 2nd platoon, Company D. conducted a suburban reconnaissance of the village of BO-MUNG #2 (BT 022648) and VIEA TAY #4 (BT 015648) for possible VC activity and fortifications.

In the village of BO-MUNG #2 a fence 8 feet to 10 feet high constructed of brush and interwoven with bamboo tree limbs extends around the village perimeter. Several tree limbs inside the village complex have trenches 3 feet wide and $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep paralleling the tree line. The trenches are not covered and were believed to be about 2 months old. No tactical wire was noted around the trenches. At (BT 021646) near the village of BO-MUNG #2 20 uncovered punji pits were located. The pits were 1 foot long, 6 inches wide, and 1 foot deep. Each pit contained 40 inch long metal barbed stake. The base for the metal stake was constructed of bamboo. The punji pits were not set in a given pattern. Paralleling the punji pit complex was a newly constructed 3 strand 5 feet high barbed wire barrier. The barrier was approximately 25 meters long and was interwoven with bamboo limbs and brush. The barbed wire was new.

At the village of VIEA TAY #4 (BT 018651) the village seemed uninhabited by observation. The center of this village contains a crescent shaped trench line 60 feet long, 4 feet wide, and 4 feet deep. The interior of the trench was overgrown with vegetation and had not been used for a period of time. A small bamboo fence 5 feet high generally extends around the outer perimeter of the village. 4 punji pits were located at (BT 017651). These pits were about the length and width to accommodate a mans foot. The pits were 1 foot long, 4 inches wide, and 8 inches deep. Each pit contained 4 to 5 stakes approximately 6 to 7 inches long.

ENCLOSURE (28)CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Significant Remarks:

The rice fields near the vicinity of both villages had been harvested and placed in bundles for further processing. The water level in the surrounding rice paddies was $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet to 3 feet deep.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED:
Good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None

G. L. CARNICLE
SSgt Co. D.

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:

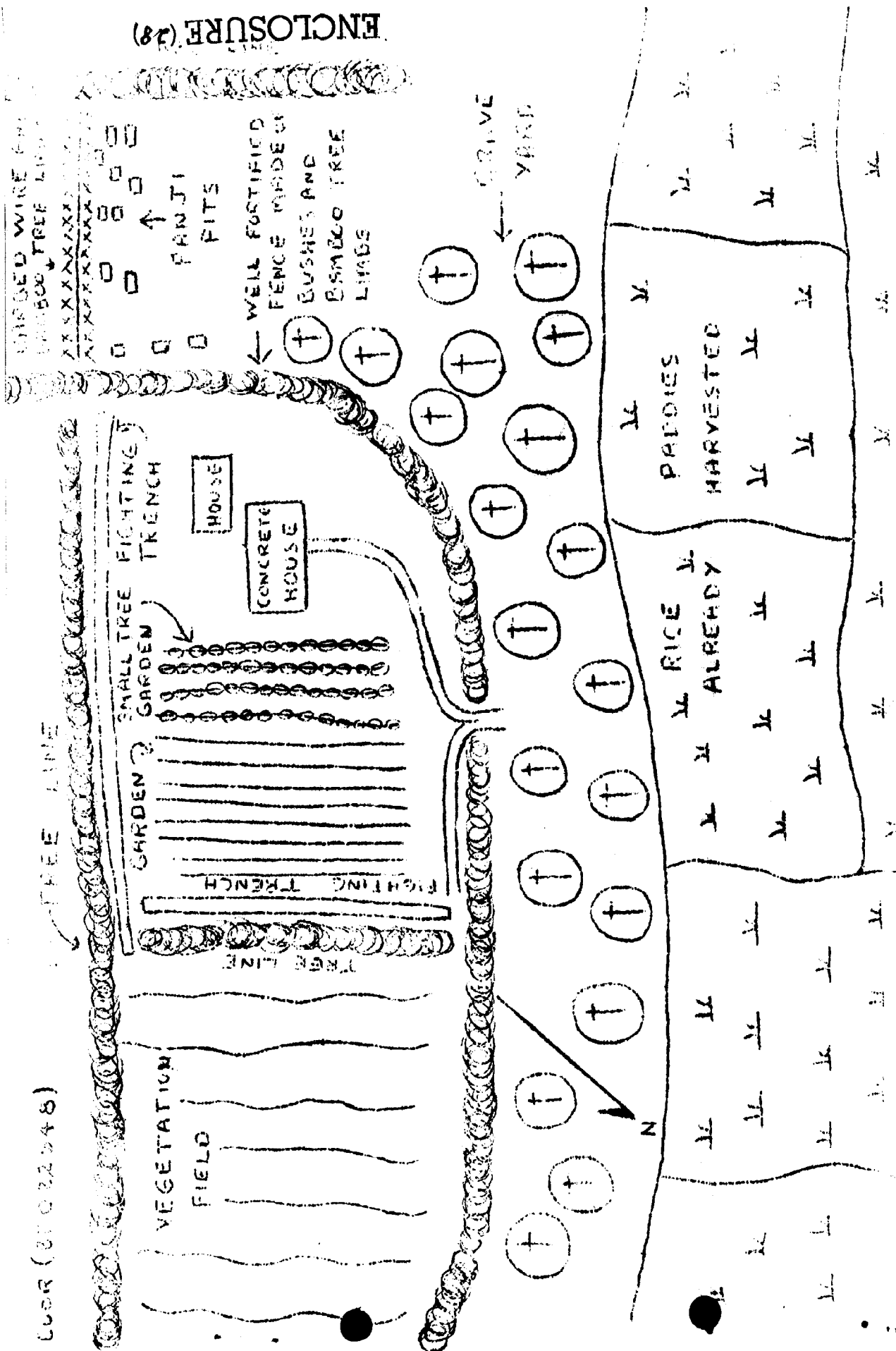
Indication that both villages were, in the past, organized as combat hamlets. Possibilities that VC local force units are using villages at present as a base of periodic operations against DA NANG.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (28)

DECLASSIFIED

603 (5102243)



CONFIDENTIAL

3RA 3000000000
 COPIES 14 OF 18 COPIES
 CoD, 3000000000
 DA NAMP, RVN
 131200 Sept 65

OPERATION ORDER 444-65

1. Situation.
 - a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S AND PIR'S
 - b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S
 - c. Attachments and Detachments. None.
2. MISSION. CoD conduct a river reconnaissance of the SOUTH VINH DIEN River on 30 September 65 to determine the feasibility for use for future operations.
3. EXECUTION.
 - a. Concept of Operation. CoD proceed via 6x6 to (BT 030647) move overland to (BT 032647) put swimmers in water and proceed SOUTH on the river no further than (BT 054644) reconnoitering the river enroute.
 - b. Headquarters Section.
 - (1) Provide a comm-link at (BT 030647) and (BT 957589).
 - (2) Establish a Liaison at PEEPSIGHT.
 - c. 1st Platoon. Provide personnel to cover and search the EAST BANK.
 - d. 2d Platoon. Provide personnel to reconnoiter the river and operate the ICR'S.
 - e. 3d Platoon. Provide personnel to cover and search the WEST BANK.
 - f. Essential Elements of Reconnaissance.
 - (1) Ford sites, bridges, routes of Egress, depth and current.
 - (2) VC trenching and tunneling activities.
 - g. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
 - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
 - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
 - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.
 - a. Rations. one day.
 - b. Ammo. Normal.
 - c. Resupply. None.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.
 - a. Frequencies.

Primary-PRC-10 51.9 46.9
 Alternate-PRC-10 44.3
 PRC-47 2452
 - b. Call signs.

Patrol-Scat Delta
 Regiment-PEEPSIGHT
 Relay-(1) (BT 030647)-Scat Delta X-Ray.
 (2) (BT 057589)-Scat Delta-Relay.
 - c. Reports.
 - (1) Continuous monitoring.
 - (2) Report every hour utilizing SALUTE and CONTACT.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (29)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

d. Codes.

- (1) USC-CANDLE FORT
- (2) Leader-COLLINS
- (3) THRUST-C6-62

- (4) REELEVAPORATE
- (5) Compromise-CANDLE
- (6) Switch Frequency-FIZZLE

P. G. COLLINS
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
9th Marines	(1)
CO, 3d Recon Bn	(1)
Recon Off	(1)
3d Recon Bn	(1)
CoD	(1)

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (29)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

14 18
08-5, 3d RECON
DANANG, RVN
OFORD, -444-65

01
69 +



07
+ 62

ENCLOSURE (29)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy 1/1 of 28 copies
3d Reconnaissance Bn.
DA NAMC, RVN
210930H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: 888-6-D

MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000 6648 IV Series I-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (5) OCF (70) Enl (3) USN
(3) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct an area reconnaissance in the vicinity
of grid square (BT 0564).
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 201805H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 210815H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OP ORD 444-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
202330H	(BT 048699)	4 VCS were observed with a flash light. They were talking loudly. The patrol leader sent one team and an ARVN interpreter to investigate. The interpreter reported emphatically they were VC. The VC wore black clothing and did not possess weapons. The 4 VC then moved East approximately 50 meters on the trail. The patrol leader then deployed a squad in an attempt to apprehend the group. On their approach, 2 VCS, entering from the opposite direction of the VC, ran into the squad and were apprehended without any physical resistance. One of the VCS loudly shouted a warning. This warning alerted the other 4 VC. Two possibly crossed the river by boat, while the other two remained, talking and looking for something with a flashlight.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (29)

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

The squad made contact with the two VC and killed them instantly. It should be noted, that the ARVN interpreter has definitely pointed out that these men were VC. Villagers later in the morning confirmed the fact that these VC killed were not known nor were they living in the area.

210100H (BT 052011) 2 VCS were apprehended.
to
210145H

Of the 4 VCS apprehended, 3 were later released by the Patrol Leader. One was turned over to the 9th Marine Regiment S-2 for further interrogation.

7. SIGNIFICANT REMARKS: During the early morning hours five patrols were deployed to reconnoiter the areas in grid squares (BT 0464), (BT 0463) and (BT 0563). This also included a riparian reconnaissance of the South bank of the SONG VINH DIEN. No VC activity or fortifications were located or detected.

The SONG VINH DIEN generally flows in a Southeasterly direction. The rate of current is approximately 2 to 3 knots. The width of the river is generally 55 meters and the banks have a 35° gradient. The composition of the banks are generally sandy. The rice paddies paralleling the river are 12 inches deep in water and the rice has been recently harvested.

At (BT 051641) 3 small fighting holes were located. These were approx. 2 feet wide by 15 feet long and 18 inches deep. The holes had not been recently used and no man made obstacles masked their approaches.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 2 VC killed; 4 VCS apprehended. 3 released and one remained in custody of the 9th Marine Regiment S-2. No marine WIA or KIA were inflicted.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: That grid square (BT 0463) and (BT 0563) be patrolled intensively and ambush sites be employed.

P. G. COLLINS
Capt Co. D

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (29)

CONFIDENTIAL

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBELLER: Indications are, that the VC in this area are using the water ways for transporting supplies and personnel. The lack of field fortifications, and operations in this area indicate they do not attempt to defend these hamlets in force.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (29)

301 RECON BN

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 3 of 17 copies
 CoD. 30 Recon BN
 DA NANG, RVN
 212000H Sep-65
 P-449

OPERATION ORDER 449-655

Ref: (a) Map, 1:50,000, Series, Sheets 6659 III, IV

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S AND PIR'S.
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S.
- c. Attachments and detachments. None.

2. MISSION. CoD provide one Platoon to conduct surveillance of RAOR 2 from 22 Sep to 26 Sep 65 to determine extent of VC activity in the Elephant Valley Complex.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. One Platoon of CoD establish OP's within RAOR 2 from 22-26 Sep. Depart 2/3 lines after darkness on the 22nd. Cross the CA-DE-SONG by LOR. Proceed to Del position. Change OP sites daily. In the event of an early withdrawal go to the nearest safe area. At 1000 the 26 recover the patrol via LOR. See Annex A (Operation Overlay)
- b. Headquarters Section. Provide Liaison and comm-link personnel.
- c. 1st Platoon. Carry out OpOrder 450-65.
- d. 2d Platoon. Be prepared to carry out future Recon assignments.
- e. 3d Platoon. Carry out the provisions of this order.
- f. Essential Elements of Reconnaissance.
 - (1) VC activity in the CA-DE-SONG/Elephant Valley Complex.
 - (2) Unusual activity around the bridge at (AT 927842).
- g. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
 - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
 - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
 - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.
 - (5) Enemy contacts will be developed.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Rations. 3 days
- b. Ammo. Normal w/3 yellow smoke per squad and 2 green star clusters per squad.
- c. Resupply. None.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. Frequencies.
 - Primary-PRC-10 46.9
 - Alternate-PRC-10 44.3
 - PRC-47 2452
- b. Call signs.
 - Patrol-SCAT 3 DELTA
 - Company-SCAT DELTA
 - Regiment-SCAT DELTA
 - Relay-SCAT DELTA

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (20)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

c. Reports.

- (1) Continuous monitoring.
- (2) Report every hour.
- (3) Utilize SALUTE and CONTACT Reports.

d. Equipment.

Platoon-2 PRC-10

Relay---1 PRC-10

1 RC-292

1 AN/GRA-6

STAKEOUT-1 PRC-10

1 PRC-47

Standby-1 MRC-38 to be dispatched
to the Fort at LE MY on order.

e. Codes.

(1) UBC-BLACKNIGHT

0123456789

(2) Leader-SCARFANO

(3) THRUST-92-88

(4) E&E-ESCAPE

(5) Compromise-CARMEN

(6) Switch Frequency-WHIZ BANG

P. G. COLLINS
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMarines	(2)
ReconBn	(5)
ReconOff	(1)
CGD	(2)

CONFIDENTIAL

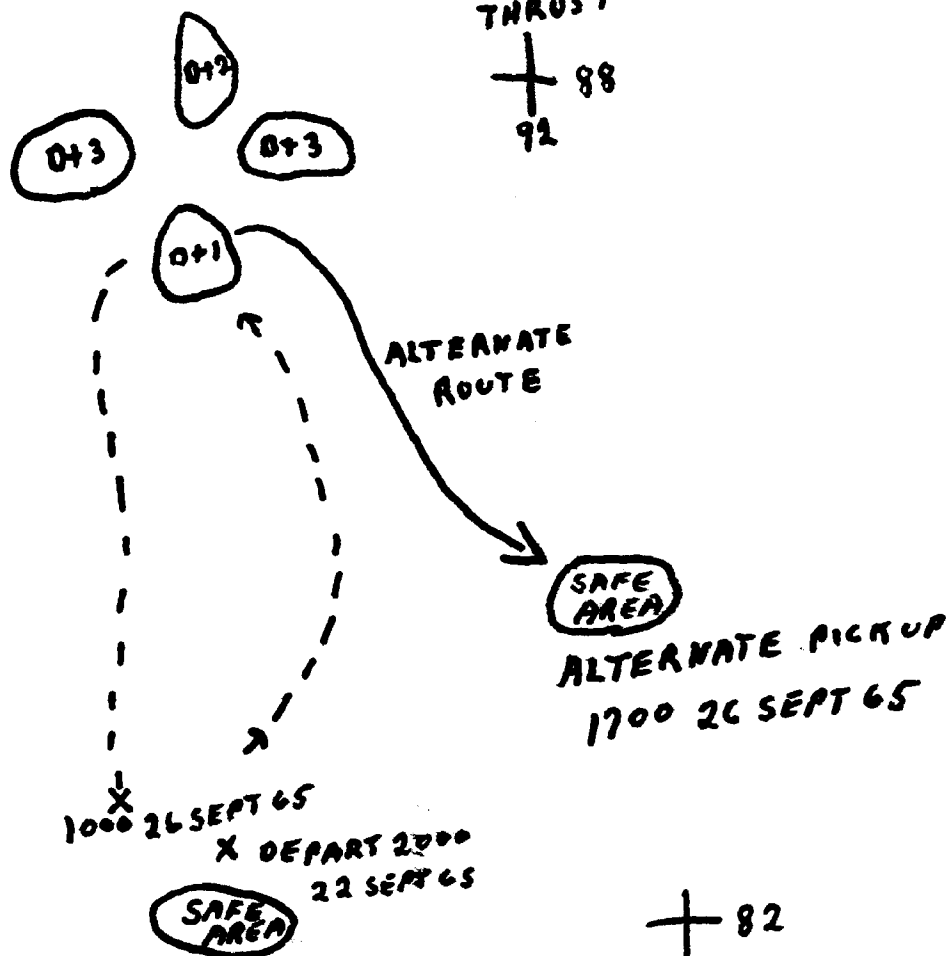
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

87
+
89

COPY 3 of 17 copies
CoD, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
MAP: 1:50,000 Series L701
Sheet 6652 III, IV
THRUST

+ 88
92



+ 82
93

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (20)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 11 of 18 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 221600H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Seat 3-Delta

MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000, 6659 III, Series L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (2) Off (22) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: To conduct a surveillance of RADR #2.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 221730H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 221600H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OP ORDER 449-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
222230H	(AT 887834)	When the patrol crossed the Northern bank of the SONG CA DE they encountered a three foot high, three strand barbed wire obstacle. By pass over this obstacle was accomplished easily. A trench line two feet deep and one foot wide ran parallel to the barbed wire complex. The condition and upkeep of the trench was considered poor.
222230H	(AT 882331)	The patrol had deployed into a hasty defense. One team was deployed to reconnoiter the Eastern sector of the patrol's perimeter. A two man listening post was deployed 15 meters to the Northeast. While the scout team was on the move, they encountered five VC armed with three automatic weapons and two M-1 rifles. The VC were wearing green uniforms, green bush hats. No additional equipment was noted. The VC immediately took the scout team under fire from a distance of approximately 15 meters. The VC at this time were only five meters away from the concealed two man patrol listening post. As a result the five VC were instantly engaged and killed by the two man listening post. The five VC were fatally struck down by small arms fire. Not knowing how many more VC were close by, the two man patrol with drew immediately after the fire fight to the perimeter without searching the VC bodies. The

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (30)

CONFIDENTIAL

The scout team also withdrew to the patrols perimeter. During the exchange of fire, one patrol member was wounded as a result of a round grazing the lower portion of the ~~thigh~~ ~~leg~~ ~~arm~~ ~~head~~ ~~neck~~ ~~back~~ ~~chest~~ ~~stomach~~ ~~hip~~. No evacuation was required. His condition was excellent.

222245H (AT 892831) Approximately 20 meters Southwest of the patrols perimeter movement and noise were heard. A squad was deployed to that vicinity with negative contact.

222300H (AT 892831) A team was deployed to locate and search the bodies of the five VC previously killed. The bodies were not located, but one M-1 rifle was found. The rifle is a standard M-1 of Springfield Armory manufacture. The serial number of the weapon is # 5282991.

222350H The patrol left their location and proceeded in an Easterly direction, skirting the edge of the village of HOA-LAC. A barbed wire obstacle five feet high and containing five strands was sighted. It is believed that the obstacle was recently constructed. The wire and the metal stakes, located ten feet apart, were also new. The wire obstacle paralleled a trail which runs generally from West to East. The obstacle was opened by the patrol through the use of wire cutters. At (AT 895834) the patrol remained at this location until the early morning hours.

231630H (AT 882853) Two VC armed with carbines and wearing khaki uniforms with camouflaged covers were observed moving towards the patrols area. The VC apparently heard some movement or noise and quickly disappeared from view.

Significant Remarks: (1) ~~to~~ ~~Correction~~

- 889852 (1) Map Correction: A trail two to three feet wide runs from (AT 887844) generally north to (AT 889800). At a trail junction the trails branch off to the East and the West. The trail is believed to be well used. No mines or booby traps were detected.
- (2) When the patrol landed at their LZ and attempted to communicate on the first day, they were interrupted by a bogus VC station. This was confirmed by the ARVN interpreter. Frequency was 51.0.
- (3) Communications in the draws and ravines near the 446 Hill area was negative and the patrol was unable to communicate with the radio relay.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (30)

CONFIDENTIAL

- 4) Movement throughout the 446 Hill complex was extremely difficult and trail-blazing had to be utilized.
- (5) A villager from the village of HOA-IAC in grid square (AT 8883) informed the patrol leader that there were many VC in the village and surrounding area.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: Five VC killed (confirmed); one weapon captured.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good. One USMC WIA with a minor facial wound and no evacuation was necessary.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
 Recommendation: A search and destroy operation should be considered for future operations in the village of HOA-IAC and its general vicinity.
- G. V. SMITH
 1st Lt Co. D
11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: Indications are: That the patrol was detected by VC forces as they crossed the SONG CA DE'; that the unit which engaged the patrol was a well equipped, organized Main Force Unit. Possibilities are that: An element of the unconfirmed 293 Bn reported in this area (AT 8988) on 10 September 1965 is positioned for defense during rice harvesting activities; that a progressive build up of Main and Local Force units is in effect in the SONG CA DE' basin area; that these forces will increase harassment in the northwestern sector of the DA NANG TAUR; that the units will, under cover of adverse weather conditions, attack Marine positions in this area and/or the GO DINH bridge.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (20)

RECON, BN.

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 3 of 18 copies
 CoD, 3d Recon Bn
 DA NANG, RVN
 212200H Sep 65
 P-50

OPERATION ORDER-450-65

Ref: (a) 1st Bn, 9th Marines Operation Order 324-65
 (b) Map: 1:50,000, Series L701, Sheet 6658 IV

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM's and PIR's.
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM's.
- c. Attachments and detachments. None.

2. MISSION. CoD provide one Platoon to conduct a river search, SONG VINH DIEN River between Coord (BT 032648) and Coord (BT 025675) on 23 Sep 65, to determine extent of VC activity.3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. One Platoon proceed via 6x6 to (BT 032643), enter the water and proceed NORTH on the SONG VINH DIEN to (BT 025675), on the 23rd of Sep 65 by LCR. Be picked up by 6x6 on order at (BT 017675).
- b. Headquarters Section. (1) Provide Liaison personnel at 1/9 CP.
 (2) Provide a relay at MARBLE Mountain.
- c. 1st Platoon. Carry out the provisions of this order.
- d. 2d Platoon. Be prepared to carry out assigned recon missions.
- e. 3d Platoon. Carry out the provisions of OpOrder 449-65.
- f. Essential Elements of Reconnaissance.
 (1) VC activity, storage, and tunneling.
- g. Coordinating Instructions.
 (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
 (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
 (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
 (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Rations. None.
- b. Ammo. 7 magazines-2 Frags and 1 concussion-50lbs of TNT.
- c. Resupply. None.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.

- a. Frequencies.
 Primary-PRC-10 46.9
 Alternate-PRC-10 44.3
 PRC-47 2452
- b. Call signs.
 Patrol-SCAT DELTA
 Battalion-REDWOOD 29
 Relay-SCAT DELTA X-RAY
- c. Reports.
 (1) Continuous monitoring.
 (2) Report every hour.
 (3) Utilize SALUTE and CONTACT Reports.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- d. Equipment.
 - Patrol-2 PRC-10's
 - Relay-MARBLE Mtn.
 - MRC-38 w/292
 - 1/9 CP-PRC-10
 - RC-292
 - PRJ-47
- e. Codes.
 - (1) THRUST-02-67
 - (2) Switch Frequency-SHUFFLE

P. G. COLLINS
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
9th Marines	(2)
1/9	(1)
ReconBn	(5)
ReconOff	(1)
CoD	(2)

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (21)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

Copy 3 of 18
CoD, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
MAP: 1:50,000 Series 470
Sheet 6658 IV
450-65

01
69+



+ 65
06

C O N F I D E N T I A L

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3d REC. BN

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy 13 of 20 copies
CoD, 3d Recon Bn
DA NANG, RVN
240800H Sep 65
P-51

OPERATION ORDER 451-65

Ref: (a) 3d Recon Bn OpOrder 337-65

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current ISUM'S AND PIR'S.
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM'S.
- c. Attachments. None.

2. MISSION. ^{15T} Platoon Company D establish OP's in grid squares (AT 8587 and AT 8687) from ~~27~~ Sep 65 to ~~28~~ ²⁷ Sep 65 to determine the extent of VC activity in the Elephant Valley and SONG CA DE river complex.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. Proceed by 6x6 to ARVN POST at Coord (AT 935869) wait till dark, proceed due WEST to grid square (AT 8687) establish a patrol base and squad size OP, changing each daily. Depart the objective area in time to be at a pickup point at Coord (AT 927843) by 1200 ~~3000~~ ^{3050P} Sep 65.
- b. Depart Battalion CP no later than 1700 ²⁷ Sep w/2 6x6's and MRC-38 set up transportation w/Bn. S-4 for ~~28th~~ ²⁷ and ~~28th~~ ^{30th}.
- c. Establish Liaison w/ARVN at Coord (AT 935635) prior to leaving on patrol.
- d. Upon reaching objective area establish patrol base, rotate patrol base and squad OP's daily, set up ambushes at night.
- e. Headquarters Section insure that a relay station is installed at LE MY FORT by 1800 ²⁷ Sep and remains there till patrol is picked up.
- f. Alternate pickup is one day later at the same time and same pickup spot.
- g. Escape and Evasion route is by 3 man teams to the LE MY FORT.
- h. Notify the S-3 of 3d Marines and 2nd Bn 3d Marines of the information contained in this order prior to 1900 ²⁷ Sep 65.
- i. Essential Elements of Reconnaissance.
(1) Troop movements EAST to the railroad bridge at Coord (AT 927843).

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (32)

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

j. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
- (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
- (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
- (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.
- (5) Make transportation and mess arrangements with Bn. S-4 prior to 1900 ~~27~~ ²⁶ Sep 65.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Rations. 2 days.
- b. Ammo. Extra bandoleer-4 Frags.
- c. Resupply. None.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.a. Frequencies.

Primary-PRC-10 46.9
 Alternate-PRC-10 44.3
 PRC-47 2452

b. Call signs.

Patrol-SCAT 2 DELTA
 Regiment-STAKEOUT
 Relay-SCAT DELTA RELAY

c. Reports.

- (1) Continuous monitoring.
- (2) Report every hour utilizing SALUTE and CONTACT.

d. Codes.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| (1) UBC***** | (4) E&E-EVADE |
| (2) Leader- NEWS DEL GRASSO | (5) Compromise-CINDY LOU |
| (3) THRUST-8687 | (6) Switch Frequency-SHAKE UP |

e. RADIO LOCATIONS

Liaison Team-3dMarines CP
 Relay-----FORT at LE MY
 RC-292 Station-Hill 364

f. RADIO EQUIPMENT.

PATROL-2 PRC-10's
 RELAY-1 PRC-10 and RC-292
 LIAISON-PRC-10 and PRC-47

P. G. COLLINS
 CAPTAIN, USMC
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMarines	(2)
3dReconBn	(5)
ReconOff	(1)
CoD3dReconBn	(4)
2/3	(1)

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (32)

84
+89

DECLASSIFIED

OP'S

Copy / Lot 20 copies
COD, Screenshot
DA WASHINGTON
WAF: 1:50,000 Series 1701
Sheet 659 III
Op'd 451-65

ARVN

● pick up

ENCLOSURE (32)

DECLASSIFIED

95
+82

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3

Copy 10 of 20 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn
 DA NANG, RVN
 300935H September 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 1 - Delta

MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III, Series L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (23) Enl (2) USN
(1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Conduct an area reconnaissance of RAOR #2
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 282000H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 300800H
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OP ORDER 451-65
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
29 ²² 15H	(AT 901868)	The patrol was deployed in a "Bar" shape ambush. Approximately 6 to 10 VC approached the ambush location from a side trail. The flank security engaged the VC when they were within 5 meters from his location. A 30 second fire fight ensued and two VC were wounded by small arms fire and fragmentation grenades. Two of the VC were heard moaning where they had fallen. Due to the poor visibility, heavy rain, and dense vegetation an attempt to extract the wounded VC was not attempted, because of the presence of VC still in the area. Five minutes after the fire fight movement could still be heard and it was possible the VC were attempting to recover their wounded. Movement and the moaning of the wounded ceased a short while later.

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (32)

UNCLASSIFIED

292220H

The patrol deployed from their ambush position and proceeded to their rally point at (AT 899872). The following morning, a squad was sent to the ambush location. One dead water Buffalo, one pair of sandals and a green jungle hat were found.

7. SIGNIFICANT REMARKS:

- (1) Map Correction: Refer to overlay.
- (2) An empty cargo sled was found on the trail at (AT 892879). It was apparent by the tracks left by the sled that it had recently been used. The trail was 8 feet to 14 feet wide. From the air the trail would not be seen because of the 50 foot jungle canopy.
- (3) The absence of freshly cut wood in a known logging area, and the presence of a sled drawn by pack animals e.g. Water Buffalo, caused the patrol leader to believe that possibly heavy equipment is being drawn into, and out of the area. In a 3 day period no wood cutters were observed.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: (2) VC wounded.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good. (1) USMC WIA resulting from a VC fragmentation grenade. No Helo evacuation was required. WIA's condition, good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None.

C. J. DEL GROSSO
1stLt Co. D

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER:

Possibilities are: that elements of the reported 293rd Bn (AT 8987) on 10 September 1965 are utilizing the trail net from (AT 925845) to (AT 884879) for moving supplies and equipment in and out of the SONG CA DE' basin; that

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (22)

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]
UNCLASSIFIED

The VC unit this patrol engaged 291015H (AT 901868) was in progress of moving supplies forward by way of pack animals under cover of adverse weather; that a slow, progressive, build-up of personnel, supplies and equipment is being undertaken by VC forces in this area. In addition it is probable that the VC have utilized this route for moving rice out of the DA NANG complex into VC controlled areas.

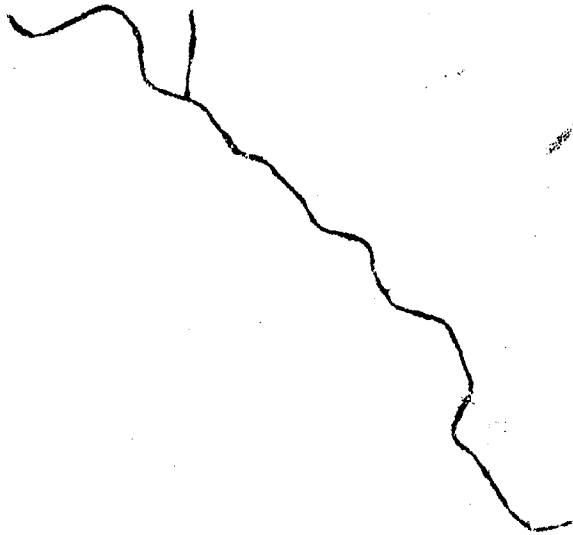
UNCLASSIFIED
[REDACTED]

ENCLOSURE (32)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

87
88 +

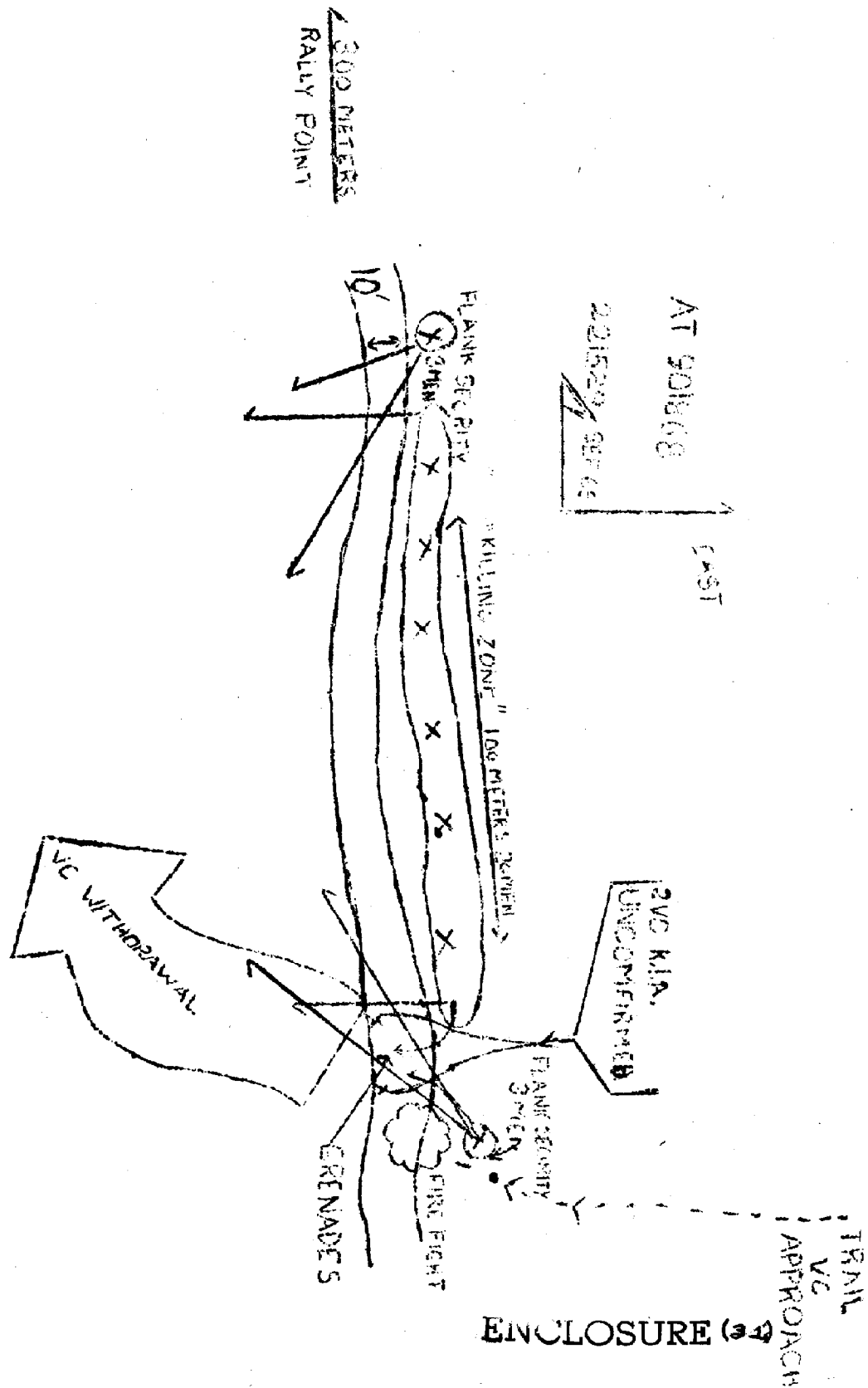


94
+ 83

MAP CORRECTION
"DA NANG"
SHEET, 6652III SER. L 701
1:50,000

MAP CORRECTION
FROM (AT 925845)
TO (AT 881 879)

DECLASSIFIED



3rd RECON BN

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy 10 of 20 copies
 3rd, 3rd Recon Bn
 DA NANG, RVN
 231900H Sep 65

OPERATION ORDER 454, [454]

Ref: (a) BnOpO 336-65
 (b) Map: 1:50,000, Series L701, Sheet 6659 IV

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current GNTSUM's and PIR's.
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM's.
- c. Attachments and detachments. None.

- 2. MISSION. 2nd Platoon of Company D establish daylight CP's in grid square (AT 9188) and night ambush sites in grid square (AT 9186) from 25 Sep-28 Sep to determine the extent of VC activity north of the GO DINH Bridge and west of Highway 1.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. Proceed by 6x6 to the ARVN post at (AT 925868), establish liaison, then after darkness on the 25th move to ambush position; prior to daylight move to CP positions; repeat this procedure up to 26 Sep; move to pickup point at (AT 925865) by 0900, 28 Sep 65.
- b. Make arrangements for transportation and mess to Bn S-4 by 1700 24 Sep. Depart Bn CP no later than 1700 25 Sep.
- c. Establish Liaison w/ARVN at Coord (AT 935865) prior to leaving on patrol.
- d. Notify the S-3 of the 3d Marines and 2/3 of the information contained in this order by 1300 24 Sep 65.
- e. Alternate pickup is the same as the primary except at 1700 28 Sep.
- f. Escape and evasion route is due EAST by teams to ARVN POST Coord (AT 935865).
- g. Establish a relay station at LE MY FORT and ARVN CP.
- h. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) Rules of Engagement will apply.
 - (2) Be prepared to carry out further assignments in the field.
 - (3) Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.
 - (4) Be prepared to be debriefed 1/2 hour after return.

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (2)

UNCLASSIFIED

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Options. 3 days.
- b. Ammo. Normal.
- c. Resupply. None.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONICS.a. Frequencies.

Primary-PRC-10 46.9
 Alternate-PRC-10 44.3
 PRC-47 2452

b. Call signs.

Patrol-SCAT 2 DELTA.
 Regiment-STEAKOUT.
 Relay-SCAT DELTA RELAY.
 SCAT DELTA F-GRAY

c. Reports.

- (1) Continuous monitoring.
- (2) Report every hour utilizing SALUTE and CONTACT.

d. Codess.

- (1) LEC---
- (2) Leader-MEYERS
- (3) THRUST: 92-88

RADIO LOCATION.

ARVN CP (ESSO STATION)
 FORT LE MY
 3d Marines CP

RADIO EQUIPMENT

ARVN CP-PRC-10 w/292
 PRC-47
 LE MY-PRC-10 w/292
 CP---PRC-10
 PRC-47
 PATROL-2 PRC-10's

P. G. COLLINS
 CAPTAIN, USMC
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

G-3 (5)
 G-2 (2)
 3d Marines (2)
 3d Recon Bn (5)
 Recon Off (1)
 CoD, 3d Recon Bn (4)
 2/3 (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

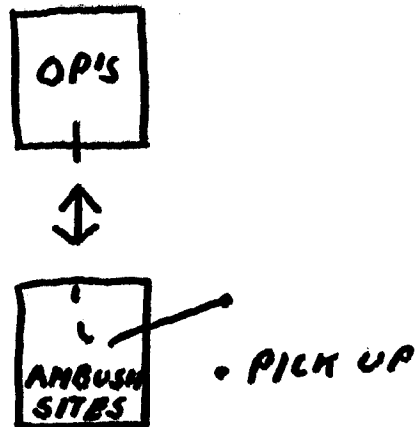
ENCLOSURE (33)

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]
UNCLASSIFIED

Copy 10 of 20 Copies
Co D, 3d Recon Bn.
DANANG, RVN
OpOrd 449A454
MAP: 1:50,000, Sheet 6659IV
231900 Sep 65

89
90 +



+ 85
95

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]
ENCLOSURE (32)

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy No. 3 of 8 Copies
3d Reconnaissance Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
280930H September 1965

PATROL REPORTDESIGNATION OF PATROL: Spot 2-Delta

MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 IV, Ser. I-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (25) Bal (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Establish daylight OP's in grid square (AT 9186) and night ambush sites in grid square (AT 9188).
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 251700H - September 1965
4. TIME OF RETURN: 280830H - September 1965
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to Operation Order 434-65

6. OBSERVATION - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

TIME	COORDINATES	OBSERVATION
260920H	(AT 916872) - (AT 919877)	A truck was noted moving East on the road. At 261355, the truck, on its return route, was loaded to capacity with wood.
261015H	(GS AT9287)	11 rounds of small arms fire was heard from this vicinity. Dense vegetation prevented the patrol from determining the exact location of the firing.
262310H	(AT 917874)	1 unidentified individual with a flashlight was proceeding in a Westerly direction.
271145H	(AT 930886)	100 meters North of Hill 358, two possible VC were firing their weapons atop a rock formation. The patrol leader could not determine at whom, or at what, they were firing.

7. SIGNIFICANT REMARKS:

- (1) Generally throughout the day light hours from 0630 to 1130, in grid squares (AT 9186) and (AT 9187) the local village inhabitants were working the rice fields. 50% of the rice in this area has been harvested.
- (2) Map Corrections: From (AT 915860) and proceeding towards the Northwest to (AT 900865) a 15 foot wide dirt road runs up, and between the hill masses of Hill 444 and Hill 506.
- (3) Throughout the patrol's area of reconnaissance numerous wood cutters were detected. There were no unusual sightings of their activities.

ENCLOSURE (33)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

- (4) Movement throughout the upper half of the hill masses in grid square (AT 9188) generally running East to West is very difficult, due to the dense vegetation. Trail blazing had to be utilized.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: No contact made.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: None.

T. U. MEYERS
1st Lt Co. D

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None.

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

ENCLOSURE (33)

UNCLASSIFIED

3rd RECON BN

Copy 1/2 of 20 copies
 CMB, 3d Recon
 Da NANG, RVN
 270730 Sep 65

OPERATION ORDER 455

Ref: (a) BnOpO 337-65
 (b) Map: 1:50,000, Series L701, Sheet 6659 IV

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy. Current INTSUM's and PIR's.
- b. Friendly. Current OPSUM's.
- c. Attachments and detachments. None.

2. MISSION. 3d Platoon of Company B establish daylight OP's vic grid square (AT 9088) and night ambush sites vic grid square (AT 9087) from 28 Sep-1 Oct in order to determine the extent of VC activity north of the GO DINH Bridge and west of Highway 1.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. Proceed by 6x6 to the ARVN post at (AT 925843), establish liaison; after darkness on the 28th move to ambush position; prior to daylight move to OP positions; repeat this procedure through 1 Oct; move to pick-up point at (AT 925843) by 0900, 1 Oct 65.
- b. Make arrangements for transportation and mess with Bn S-4 by 1700 27 Sep.
- c. Establish liaison w/ARVN at Coord (AT 935865) and (AT 925842) prior to leaving on patrol.
- d. Notify the Bn S-3 of 2/3 and the S-3 of the Third Marines the information contained in this order by 1300 27 Sep.
- e. Alternate pick-up is the same as the primary except at 1700 1 Oct.
- f. Escape and evasion route is due East by teams to ARVN Post Coord (AT 935865).
- g. Establish a relay station at LE MY FORT and ARVN CP.
- h. Coordinating instructions.
 - (1) Rules of engagement will apply.
 - (2) Be prepared to carry out further instructions in the field.
 - (3) Be prepared to be debriefed $\frac{1}{2}$ hour after return.

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (34)

UNCLASSIFIED

Turn in list of patrol members to S-3 prior to leaving.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Rations. 3 days.
- b. Ammo. Normal.
- c. Resupply. None.

RADIO LOCATION
ARVN CP (ESSO STATION)
FORT LE MY
3d Marines CP

5. COMMAD AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Frequencies.
Primary PRC-10 46.9
Alternate PRC-10 44.3
PRC-47 24.52

RADIO EQUIPMENT
ARVN CP-PRC-10 w/292
PRC-47
LE MY-PRC-10 w/292
CP-PRC-10 w/292
PRC-47
PATROL-2 PRC-10's

- b. Call signs.
PATROL-SCAT 3 Delta
REGIMENT-STAKEOUT
LE MY-SCAT DELTA RELAY
ARVN CP-SCAT DELTA X-RAY

- c. Reports.
(1) Continuous monitoring.
(2) Report every hour utilizing SALUTE and CONTACT

- d. Codes.
(1) UEC****
(2) LEADER-SMITH
(3) THRUST: 92-88
(4) E&F-EVADE
(5) Compromise-CINDY LOU
(6) Switch Frequency-SHAKE UP

P. G. COLLINS
CAPTAIN, USMC
Commanding

G-3 (5)
G-2 (2)
3dMarines (2)
3dReconBn (5)
ReconOff (1)
CoD, 3dReconBn (4)
2/3 (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (34)

5-3

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy 14 of 20 Copies
 3d Reconnaissance Bn.
 DA NANG, RVN
 011045H October 1965

PATROL REPORT

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: Scat 3-Delta

MAPS: Vietman 1:50,000, Sheet 6659 III, Series L-701

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: (1) Off (19) Enl (1) USN (1) ARVN
2. MISSION: Establish daylight OP's and night ambush sites.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 281700H September
4. TIME OF RETURN: 011000H October
5. ROUTE (SHOW ON OVERLAY): Refer to OP ORDER 337-65.
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
291330H	(AT 859859)	10 VN apparently conversing, gathered in a group on the South bank of the SONG CA DE'. They wore white shirts, black shorts and straw hats.
291330H	(AT 863857)	6 VN were setting on the South bank of the SONG CA DE'. They wore light and dark clothing with straw hats.
010630H	(AT 914862)	The patrols of 2 Alpha and 3 Delta linked up. From their vantage point, they observed 10 to 15 VCS moving along a trail in a Westerly direction at coordinates (AT 915862). The VCS were deployed in a tactical formation, utilizing a point consisting of 2 men with weapons, a main group of 8 to 10 persons and a rear element consisting of 2 men, both armed with weapons. The point was approximately 8 to 10 paces from the main group. The main body had a 2 foot to 3 foot interval between individuals. The element in the rear maintained a 5 foot interval. The VN in the main group were carrying what appeared to be weapons on their shoulders. They all wore light and dark clothing. Many wore straw hats.

ENCLOSURE (34)

UNCLASSIFIED

One round of M-79 was fired by the 3-Delta patrol to the point of the column. The VCS quickly dispersed. The patrols then opened fire on the group from a distance of approximately 600 meters. The point of the column ran towards the West, as did the majority of the main body. 4 men from the rear element ran to the North towards huts in the village AP KIM LIEN (AT 921861) from which they started returning fire. After the exchange of fire, an enveloping unit from the recon patrol proceeded towards the area where the 10 to 12 VCS were dispersed and hiding, approximately (AT 914857). The VCS were apprehended without any resistance. One boy approximately 14 years old was found critically wounded in the abdomen. One elderly man, age unknown, was wounded in the left shoulder. The other VCS apprehended consisted of 7 women and 7 men. The two wounded VCS were med evacuated to C&C. The other VCS were released to the ITT personnel from 2/3. Wood cutting tools were found in the possession of the VCS. They consisted of large machetes and bamboo slings. A few of the VCS possessed ID cards. The others that did not were brought their credentials by local villagers. The four man rear guard which fired from the village were not located. At (AT 914862) one water buffalo, which apparently had been wounded by small arms fire could not be raised. For humane reasons the buffalo was shot.

7. SIGNIFICANT REMARKS:

At 291500H (AT 907860) one personal letter along with a pay card belonging to an ARVN and an aeronautical "USA/USN Low Altitude Area Arrival Chart of Miami, Florida" were found.

At (AT 903861) a large water hole regularly used is located at these coordinates.

At 282230H (AT 903861) while proceeding North up the trail, simulated quail whistles and the tapping of bamboo sticks were heard.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 2 VC wounded.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: That the trail network in Hill mass 504 is being used as a resupply route from the village of AP KIM LIEN (AT 918856) possibly to PHO NAM THUONG HA' (AT 864855).

G. V. SMITH
1st Lt Co, D

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: None.

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (34)

DECLASSIFIED

C O P Y

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMUNICATION CENTER
CG III MAF
c/o FPO, San Francisco

DRAFTER 3/DPW/wmr

SEC G-3 PHONE SHOVE-3

TRANS TOB

CWO

PRIORITY 190906Z

FM CG, THIRD MAR DIV
TO THIRD MARDIV (Via Courier)

//SECRET//

EMPLOYMENT OF 3D RECON BN

1. COMMENCING 201200H SEP 3D RECON BN (REIN) IN GENERAL SUPPORT OF THIRD MARDIV, LESS THIRD PLATOON COMPANY C, THIRD RECON BN, ATTACHED TO THIRD BN, FOURTH MAR, AND SECOND PLATOON, COMPANY C, FIRST RECON BN, ATTACHED TO SECOND BN SEVENTH MAR.
2. EXISTING ARRANGEMENTS LOGISTIC SUPPORT REMAIN IN EFFECT.
3. INF REGTS SUBMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR RECON MISSIONS BY DIV RECON RE-SOURCES TO CG, THIRD MARDIV AFTER 201200H.

GP-4

CCN 1367

RELEASED BY /s/ D. W. SHERMAN

ENCLOSURE (25)

UNCLASSIFIED

COPY 88 OF 92 COPIES

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

Copy 21 of 30 copies
 3d Recon Bn(-)(Rein)
 DA NANG, RVN
 201200 Sep 1965

0027-65

OPERATION ORDER 336-65

Ref: (a) DivopO 321A-65
 (b) BnO P4000.1
 (c) BnO 2000.1D
 (d) Maps: 1:50,000 Series L701, Sheet Numbers 6559 I, II; 6659 II, III, IV; 6558 I, IV; 6653 I; 6657 I, II; 6757 II, III, IV; 6656 I; 6756 I, IV

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:3d Recon Bn(-)(Reinf)

LtCol VAN CLEVE

H&S Co

Capt CHAPMAN

CoA

Capt HUNTER

Recon Group Alpha

Capt COMPTON

CoB

Capt COMPTON

CoC(-), 1st Recon Bn

1st Lt CRAIN

CoC(-)

Capt REVELL

CoD

Capt COLLINS

1. SITUATION.a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM'S. Annex A (Intelligence).b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM'S. Reference (a).c. Attachments and detachments.(1) 2d Plat, CoG, 1st Recon Bn: Detached 2d Bn, 7th Marines.(2) 3d Plat, CoG: Detached 3d Bn, 4th Marines.2. MISSION. 3d Recon Bn(-)(Reinf) establishes a reconnaissance net in the DA NANG and CHU LAI encloses.3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. 3d Recon Bn(-)(Reinf) employs its companies in general support of the 3d Mar Div to gain intelligence information by establishing a reconnaissance net on the perimeter of the DA NANG and CHU LAI TROPS to find and fix the enemy in order to permit his destruction by friendly forces.

ENCLOSURE (26)

SECRET

Accomplishment will be by aggressive reconnaissance of routes, rivers, zones and areas in depth; and by establishment of early warning and observation/listening posts on critical terrain overlooking avenues of approach into the 3d Marine Div's TACR's. Supporting arms, as required, will be furnished by higher headquarters.

b. CoA:

- (1) General support, DA NANG RAOR's.
- (2) Be prepared, on order, to assume a direct support mission, 3d Marines.

c. Recon Group Alpha: General support, CHU IAI RAOR's.

- (1) CoB: Be prepared, on order, to assume direct support mission, 4th Marines.
- (2) CoC(-) 1st ReconBn: Be prepared, on order, to assume direct support mission, 7th Marines.

d. CoC(-): General support, DA NANG RAOR's.e. CoD:

- (1) General support, DA NANG RAOR's.
- (2) Be prepared, on order, to assume a direct support mission, 9th Marines.

f. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) RAOR's: See Annex B (Operation Overlay (DA NANG)) and Annex C (Operation Overlay (CHU IAI)).
- (2) Emphasize EEI's. Annex A (Intelligence).
- (3) Detachments effective 201200 Sep 1965.
- (4) Effective 201200 Sep 1965.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. See reference (b).
- b. Report all casualties this Headquarters by the most expeditious means.
- c. Recon Group Alpha submit daily SITREP and INTSUM to this Headquarters by courier not later than 1900.

SECRET

d. Logistic support remains the same.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

a. See references (a) and (c).

b. See Annex D (Communications-Electronics).

c. Recon Group Alpha ~~post~~ ~~at CoBNA~~ ~~post~~.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.

R. R. VAN CLEVE

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps

Commanding

ANNEXES:

A-Intelligence

B-Operation Overlay (DA NANG)

C-Operation Overlay (CHU LAI)

D-Communications-Electronics

DISTRIBUTION:

3dReconBn	(3)
3dMar	(2)
4thMar	(3)
7thMar	(3)
9thMar	(2)
3dMarDiv	(5)
3dBn, 4thMar	(1)
2dBn, 7thMar	(1)
File	(10)

OFFICIAL:

T. R. Stuart

T. R. STUART
Major, U. S. Marine Corps
S-3

SECRET

21 of 30 copies
3d Reconnaissance Battalion
DA NANG, RVN
201200H Sep 1965

Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation Order 336-65

Ref: (a) Map: AMS; Series L701, 1:50,000 Sheets 6659 I, II; 6659 II, III, IV; 6558 I, IV; 6658 I; 6657 I, II; 6757 II, III, IV; 6656 I; 6756 I, IV.

(b) DivO 3800.1E

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION. See current INTSUMS and PIR's.
2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION. Determine what forces are located within the DA NANG and CHU LAI TAOR's and RAOR's. Where? In what strength? What are the enemies capabilities? What are the enemies vulnerabilities?
2. RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSIONS.
 - a. Determine exact locations of all Viet Cong units within the DA NANG and CHU LAI TAOR's and RAOR's. Command Posts if present. Unit designation of all forces located.
 - b. Determine the direction of movement of Viet Cong units. Include time and routes of movement.
 - c. Determine Viet Cong communications and signal systems. Location of sites. Types of equipment. Antenna systems or farms. Sightings of significant signals.
 - d. Determine the types and numbers of crew served weapons of units. Special attention to artillery and AA weapons and their locations.
 - e. Determine trafficability of road and trail networks and waterways within the TAOR's and RAOR's. Include bridge type, location, construction and condition. Tunnel location, serial number, type, length, width, alignment and gradient. Location of vehicular fording, ferrying and swimming sites. Determine location of obstacles and barriers, both man made and natural.
 - f. Determine the location and extent of field fortifications, weapons emplacements and bunkers. Mines and booby traps.
 - g. Determine the extent of Viet Cong logistic activities in these areas. Location of camps, supply points, sites and areas. Location of main and secondary supply routes. Means of transportation, including boats, animals and forced labor.

A-1

ENCLOSURE (36)

SECRET

4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PERSONNEL, CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND CAPTURED MATERIEL.
See Sections 6 and 7 of reference (b).

5. MAPS AND PHOTOGRAPHS.

- a. Standard reference maps will be utilized.
- b. Requests for maps, charts and photographs will be submitted to the S-2 Section, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion.

6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE.

- a. See appendix on Counterintelligence, as published.
- b. Countersigns. See Section 8 of reference (b).

7. REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION.

- a. See Section 12 of reference (b).
- b. Submit the following special reports:

(1) Daily INTSUMS of the CHU LAI TAOR and RAOR will be prepared and submitted by the Commander, Reconnaissance Group Alpha to the S-2 Section, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion by the most expeditious means available.

(2) Patrol reports will be prepared immediately upon completion of assigned reconnaissance missions. Format will be in accordance with Figure 5-2 of reference (b). The Commander, Reconnaissance Group Alpha will submit patrol reports to the S-2, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion by the most expeditious means available.

(3) A copy of all patrol reports will be forwarded to cognizant Regimental Commanders.

R. R. VAN CLEVE
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

OFFICIAL:

T. R. Stuart
T. R. STUART
Major, U. S. Marine Corps
S-3

A-2

ENCLOSURE (36)

SECRET

Copy 21 of 30 Copies
 3d Recon Bn (-) (Rein)
 3d MarDiv (Rein)
 DA NANG RVN
 201200 Sept 1965

Annex D (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Order 336-65

- Ref: (a) BnO 2000.1E (Comm-Elect SOP)
 (b) Annex G (Comm-Elect) to OpOrder 321A-65
 (c) BnO 4000.1 (Admin SOP)

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See ~~Operation Order~~ 336-65.
 b. Friendly Forces. See ~~Operation Order~~ 336-65.

2. MISSION. 3d Reconnaissance Bn (-) (Rein) Communications elements provide communication to support the 3d Reconnaissance Bn (-) (Rein) in its mission of general support of the 3d Marine Division (Reinf).

3. EXECUTION.

- (a) In accordance with references (a), (b) and (c).
 (b) Communications Platoon, H&S Company:

- (1) Install, operate and maintain radio nets with reconnaissance units deployed.
 (2) Operate a telephone switching central.
 (3) Provide communication personnel and equipment as required, to augment units deployed.

c. Companies A, C (-), D and Recon Group Alpha.

- (1) Radio: In accordance with ref (b).
 (a) All units guard division recon net commencing 201200H.
 (b) Radio Call Signs: Appendix (1) of Reference (b).
 (c) Radio Frequency Assignments: Appendix (2) of Reference (b).
 (2) Wire.
 (a) Switchboard Code Names: Appendix (4) of Reference (b).
 (b) Wire Diagram: Appendix (1).
 (3) Cryptographic.
 (a) Authentication - KAA-60 will be used for authentication.

D-1

ENCLOSURE (36)

SECRET

- (b) KAC-138 CINCPAC numerical code is effective.
- (c) KAG-21/TSEC will be used for local reproduction of NSA approved operations codes.

4. Visual, Sound and Pyrotechnics. Appendix (6) of Reference (b).

A. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Reference (c).

R. R. VAN CLEVE
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

APPENDIXES:

1- Wire Diagram

OFFICIAL:

T R Stuart
T. R. STUART
Major, U. S. Marine Corps
S-3

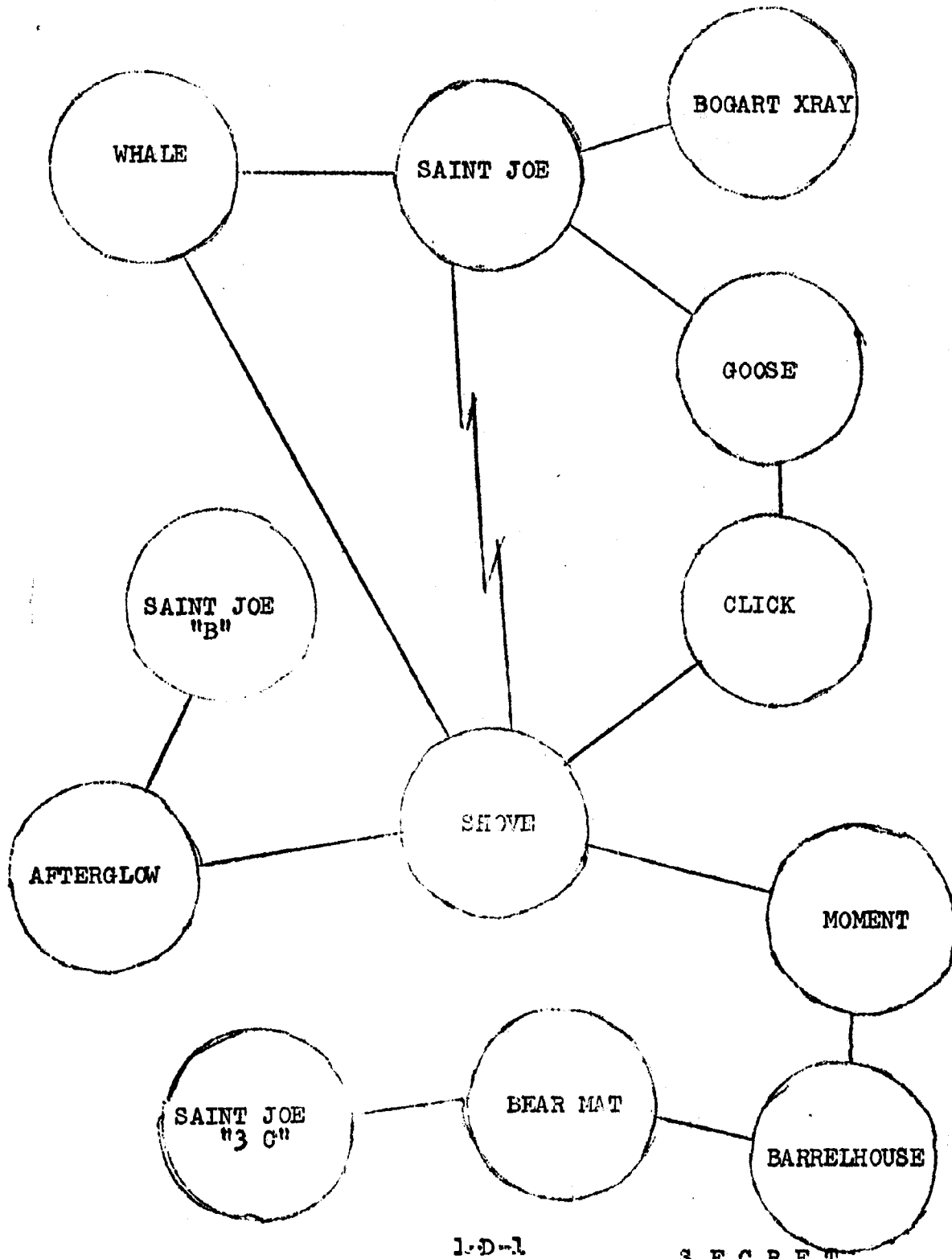
ENCLOSURE (36)

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

APPENDIX I

(Whe Diagram) to Annex D (Communications -
Electronics) to Operation Order 336-65
to der



1-D-1

SECRET

ENCLOSURE (26)

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 3d ReconBn
FileCONFIDENTIALCopy 20 of 20 copies
3d ReconBn
DA NANG, RVN
211200 Sep 1965

Operation Order 337-65

Ref: (a) BnOpO 336-65
 (b) Maps: 1:50,000 Series L701, Sheet Numbers 6559 I, II;
 6659 I, III, IV; 6558 I, IV; 6658 I; 6657 I, II; 6757
 II, III, IV; 6656 I; 6756 I, IV

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: Reference (a).

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current INTSUM's. Annex A (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. Current OPSUM's.
- c. Attachments and detachments. Reference (a).

2. MISSION. 3d ReconBn (-)(Rein) establishes a reconnaissance net in the DA NANG and CHU LAI enclaves.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. 3d ReconBn (-)(Rein) accomplishes its assigned mission by maintaining area surveillance and reconnaissance with five reconnaissance companies (-) conducting aggressive patrolling within RAOR's. Fire support and infantry reinforcement requirements will be effected by direct liaison with cognizant Regimental Commanders.

b. CoA: DA NANG

- (1) 23-26 Sep 65: Conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 3.
- (2) 25-28 Sep 65: Conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 5.
- (3) 27-30 Sep 65: Conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 3.
- (4) 29 Sep-29 Oct 65: Conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 4.
- (5) ~~30 Sep-2 Oct 65: Conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 4.~~

c. Recon Group Alpha: CHU LAI

- (1) Operations will be confined to an area NORTH of grid line 92 and WEST of grid line 52.
- (2) 24-28 Sep 65: Conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 2.

CONFIDENTIAL

(Incl #87)

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) 27 Sep-1 Oct 65: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 1.

(4) 30 Sep-3 Oct 65: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 2.

d. CoC (-): DA NANG

(1) 23-27 Sep 65: conduct reconnaissance operations in NORTH-WESTERN portion of RAOR 6.

(2) 26-30 Sep 65: conduct reconnaissance operations in NORTH-WESTERN portion of RAOR 6.

(3) 30 Sep-3 Oct 65: conduct reconnaissance operations in NORTH-WESTERN portion of RAOR 6.

e. COD: DA NANG

(1) Provide one platoon for a riparian reconnaissance of SONG VINH DIEN from (BT 032648) to (BT 030690) in coordination with a 9th Marines clearing operation on 23 Sep 65.

(2) 22-26 Sep 65: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 2.

(3) 25-28 Sep 65: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 2.

(4) 27-30 Sep 65: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 2.

(5) 29 Sep-2 Oct 65: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 2.

(6) 30 Sep-3 Oct 65: conduct reconnaissance operations in RAOR 2.

f. Coordinating instructions:

(1) Reconnaissance operations will be conducted as set forth in paragraph 3a of reference (a).

(2) Coordinate all missions with cognizant Regimental Commanders.

(3) EEI's. Annex A to reference (a).

(4) Submit helicopter requirements to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) not later than 48 hours prior to commencement of mission.

(5) Use varying means and times of entry and exit; helo LZ's will be no closer than 3000 meters to objective area.

SECRET

- (6) Submit operation orders not later than 24 hours prior to execution of assigned missions to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) for reproduction and distribution. DA NANG only.
- (7) Submit patrol rosters to this Headquarters (Attn: S-3) prior to execution of assigned missions. DA NANG only.
- (8) Patrol Leaders report to the Battalion S-2 immediately on return to the Battalion area for debriefing. DA NANG only.
- (9) Prepare alternate plans for entry to and exit from RAOR(s).
- (10) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire.
- (11) If an airstrike is requested and approved, display a single red panel at position when aircraft are on station.
- (12) Be prepared to recommend infantry reinforcement and suitable primary and alternate LZ's for its entry.
- (13) For DA NANG, RAOR's see Annex B to reference (a); CHU LAI RAOR's see Annex C, reference (a).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Reference (a).5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Reference (a).
- b. Battalion Command post remains the same.


 R. R. VAN CLEVE
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

ANNEXES:

A-Intelligence

DISTRIBUTION

G-3	(5)
G-2	(2)
3dMar	(1)
9thMar	(1)
4thMar	(1)
7thMar	(1)
3dReconBn	(9)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 20 of 20 copies
 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion
 DANANG, RVN
 211200H Sep 1965

Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation Order 337-65

Ref: (a) 3rd RecBn OpOrd 336-65

(b) Maps: AMS; Series L701, 1:50,000, Sheets 6659 I, II;
 6659 II, III, IV; 6558 I, IV; 6658 I; 6657 I, II; 6757 II,
 III, IV; 6656 I; 6756 I, IV.

(c) 3rd MarDivOrd 3800.1E

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION: See current INTSUMS, PIR's and Appendix 1 (Enemy Situation).
2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION: See Annex A (Intelligence) to reference (a).
3. RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSIONS: See Annex A (Intelligence) to reference (a).
4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PRISONERS, CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND CAPTURED MATERIAL: See Sections 6 and 7 of reference (c).
5. MAPS AND PHOTOGRAPHS: See Annex A (Intelligence) to reference (a).
6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE:
 - a. See Paragraph 804, Section 8 of reference (c).
 - b. Countersigns. See Section 8 of reference (c).
7. REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION: See Annex A (Intelligence) to reference (c).



R. R. VAN CLEVE

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

APPENDIXES:

1. Enemy Situation
2. Astronomical Data

1 of 1

ENCLOSURE (37)

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

3d Reconnaissance Bn.
DA NANG, RVN
211200H Sep 1965

Appendix 1 (Enemy Situation) to Annex A (Intelligence) to
Operation Order 337-65

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

CHU LAICONFIRMED UNITS.

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>CMDR</u>	<u>STRENGTH</u>	<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
U/I Bn	(BT419167)	UNK	UNK	UNK	None
104 Bn	(BS553950)	NGUYEN HI CHAW	300	(1) 81mm; (3) 60mm; (7) 57mmRR	AKA 140 Bn.
60Bn	(BS691930)	LE SANG AKA LOUNG)	650	(4) 81mm (6) 60mm (6) LMG (26) AR (6) 57mmRR (3) AA Guns	None
T-19 Co	(BS532930)	NGUYEN TAM* Ky	120	UNK	None

PROBABLE UNITS.

36 Hvy Wpns Bn	(BT418055)	UNK	UNK	(2) 81mm Hvy Ord	None
26 Bn	(BT431049)	UNK	UNK	UNK	None
131 Bn	(BT430021)	NGUYEN THONG DONG	300	(24) AR (2) 81mm (2) 60mm (1) Cal. 30MG (1) Russ MG	None
35 Bn	(BT395019)	UNK	UNK	UNK	None
108 Bn	(BS399999)	UNK	UNK	UNK	Rptd also as 108 Regt AKA 1st Regt. Poss 2 Regt.
200/209 Bn	(BS487993)	UNK	UNK	UNK	None

C O N F I D E N T I A L

A-1-1

ENCLOSURE (37)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

C O N F I D E N T I A L

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>CMDR</u>	<u>STRENGTH</u>	<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
139 Bn	(BS419992)	DOHUU TRAN AKA (THACH)	300 Plus	(20)AR (2)57mmRR (1)Bazooka (4)81mm (3)MG (2)AA (2)60mm	Has 2 CHICOM advisors Poss 106 Bn.
109 Bn	(BS473933)	BUI NGOC CHAU AKABUI KIM BONG AKA (KIEU)	300	(2)60mm (2)LMG (21)AR	None
405 En	(BS479917)	UNK	UNK	UNK	None
51 Regt	(BS497903)	UNK	UNK	UNK	Poss 1st Regt.
182 Bn	(BS513924)	NGUYEN SAN	UNK	UNK	Poss par 294 Regt.
2 Regt.	(BS559918)	LtColHAO	2,350 ??	SMG's Carbines Rifles Explosives (4)12.7MG (2)20mmGuns	None
518 Co	(BS602952)	UNK	UNK	UNK	None
105 Regt	(BS689998)	UNK	UNK	UNK	Poss desig 1st Regt reforming.
45 Bn	(BS714925)	CHEO	500	(2)81mm (8)57mmRR (4)75mmRR unk AA	None

C O N F I D E N T I A L

CONFIDENTIAL

3d Reconnaissance Battalion
 DANANG, RVN
 231200H Sep 1965

DANANG

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>CMR</u>	<u>STRENGTH</u>	<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
-------------	-----------------	------------	-----------------	------------------	----------------

BAOR 2UNCONFIRMED

U/I Bn	AT907903	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE
293Bn	AT899887	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE
U/I Bn	AT876893	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE
U/I Bn	AT880860	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE
U/I Co	AT872871	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE
U/I Co	AT850880	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE

BAOR 3

U/I Co	AT849846	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE
275 Co	AT819837	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE

BAOR 4UNCONFIRMED

QUY TIN Bn	AT851790	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE
U/I Co	AT835786	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE

BAOR 5UNCONFIRMED

604 Reg	AT838732	Nguyen Ba Phat	UNK	Mortars-caliber and quantity unk. 57RR unk quantity. MG/AW	
U/I Bn	AT872712	UNK	UNK	UNK	Possible Bn of 604 Reg.
U/I Co	AT857724	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE
U/I Co	AT838629	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE
V15 Co Deolap	AT856652	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE

A-1-3 CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (37)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Reconnaissance Battalion
DANANG, RVN
211200Z Sep 65

DANANG

RAOR 6

UNIT	LOCATION	CMOR	CONFIRMED	EQUIPMENT	REMARKS
------	----------	------	-----------	-----------	---------

CONFIRMED

1st Bn	AT953628	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE
93 Bn	AT969617	Doung Tuan K196	500	4-81 Mortar 4-57RR 11-60 Mortar 18-FMG 32-K50 47-K44	NONE

UNCONFIRMED

24 Bn	AT976509	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE
113 Co LF	AT848572	Nguyen Ngoc Nhi	90	2-601 Mortar 1-LMG	NONE
H54 Co	AT876553	UNK	UNK	UNK	NONE
D62 Co	AT896611	UNK	UNK	UNK	AKA 343MF
Q16 Co LF	AT912608	Nguyen Boa	150	1-81 Mortar 2-60 Mortar 3-SMG 1-LMG 7-AMR	NONE

RAOR 7

CONFIRMED

Chu Dung Bn MF	BT020523	Huyna Cu Sr. Capt.	500	5-81 Mortar 6-50 Mortar 2-57RR 6-LMG 24-AMR 9-SMG	AKA-702 V-10 Bn Hai Cong Bn
H42 Co LF BIA Loc	BT026557	Phan Phung Sam	70	1-81 Mortar 1-60 Mortar 5-AMR	NONE

A-1-3

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (37)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

3rd Reconnaissance Battalion
DANANG, RVN
211200H Sept 1965

Appendix 2 (Antipersonnel Data) to Annex A (Intelligence) to Operation
Order 341-65

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

DANANG

DATE	BATT	EMPT	SRISE	MSSET	BWNT	RENT	MRISE	MSSET	MPHASE
23Sep	0550	0613	0636	1843	1906	1929	New	New	-----
24Sep	0550	0613	0636	1842	1905	1928	New	New	-----
25Sep	0550	0613	0636	1841	1904	1927	New	New	-----
26Sep	0550	0613	0636	1841	1904	1927	New	New	-----
27Sep	0550	0613	0636	1840	1903	1926	New	New	-----
28Sep	0550	0613	0636	1839	1902	1925	0923	2109	1/4
29Sep	0551	0610	0637	1838	1901	1924	1018	2153	1/4
30Sep	0551	0614	0637	1837	1900	1923	1114	2239	1/4
1Oct	0551	0614	0637	1836	1859	1922	1209	2329	1/2
2Oct	0551	0614	0637	1836	1859	1922	1253	-----	1/2

CHU LAI

23Sep	0550	0613	0632	1839	1902	1925	-----	-----	New
24Sep	0546	0609	0632	1838	1901	1924	-----	-----	New
25Sep	0546	0609	0632	1837	1900	1923	-----	-----	New
26Sep	0546	0609	0632	1837	1900	1923	-----	-----	New
27Sep	0546	0609	0632	1836	1857	1922	-----	-----	New
28Sep	0546	0609	0632	1835	1858	1921	0919	2105	1/4
29Sep	0547	0610	0633	1834	1857	1920	1014	2149	1/4
30Sep	0547	0610	0633	1833	1856	1919	1110	2235	1/4
1Oct	0547	0610	0633	1832	1855	1918	1205	2325	1/2
2Oct	0547	0610	0633	1832	1855	1918	1249	-----	1/2

TEMPERATURES:

DANANG average temperature during September 81 degrees. October average temperature 77 degrees.

CHU LAI average temperature during September 81 degrees. October average temperature 78 degrees.

CONFIDENTIAL

A-2-1

ENCLOSURE (37)

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

WINDS:

DANANG: Prevailing winds during September will be from the North and East. Winds for October will be variable from the North North-west and East.

CHU LAI: Prevailing winds during September and October will be from the Northwest.

RAINFALL: Absolute maximum rainfall in a 24 hour period.

DANANG: September - 12.8 inches. October - 11 inches.

CHU LAI: September - 19.1 inches. October - 19.3 inches.

RR Van Cleeve

R. R. VAN CLEEVE,
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-2-2

ENCLOSURE (37)

CONFIDENTIAL

CoB(Rein), 3rdReconBn
CHU LAI, VIET NAM
071200 September 1965

Change 1 to Patrol Order 6-65

Ref: (a) Map, VIET NAM, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III

Time Zone: H

1. Make the following pen changes in Patrol Order 6-65

a. Basic Order.

(1) Page 1

(a) Under "TASK ORGANIZATION" delete CoB(-) and insert CoB. Delete "Detachment, 1st Force Reconnaissance Company".

(b) Under paragraph 3, delete paragraph a. and insert new paragraph:

a. Concept. CoB(Rein), 3rdReconBn lands in LZ Peach at L-Hour on R-Day. The entire force will move along 661 ridge line on R-Day. On R+1 the individual platoons will move as indicated on Annex A (Operation Overlay) and establish OP's by R+2. On R+5 the entire force will be lifted out from LZ's Apple, Pear and Orange. An alternate means of entry or exit will be by foot.

(c) Under paragraph 3, in paragraph d. delete "Detachment, 1st Force Recon Co", and insert "3rd Plt., CoB".

(2) Page 2

(a) Under paragraph 4 a. (1) delete "2 days" and insert "6 days". Delete paragraph 4 a. (2).

(3) Page 3

(a) Under paragraph 5 a. (1) delete "AN/PRC-47" and insert "AN/PRC-10".

(b) Under paragraph 5, insert new paragraph 5 a. (3): "Company Headquarters will carry a PRC-47 as back communication", and change present paragraphs (3), (4) and (5) to read (4), (5) and (6).

(4) On Annex A, delete "Resupply R+2", "R+1" and "R+2" on all platoon routes.

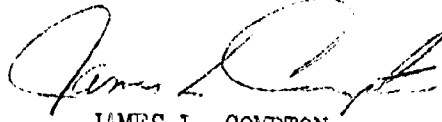
(5) On Annex C, paragraph 1 a. (1), delete "Force Recon" and insert "3rd Platoon, Co B".

ENCLOSURE (38) CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

(6) On Annex E, paragraph 1. change frequency "R-16 Single Side Band - Platoon - 3217" to read "R-16 Single Side Band - Company - Regt Tac Net.



JAMES L. COMPTON
Captain U.S. Marine Corps
C.O. CoB, 3rd Recon Bn.

-2-

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (38)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

CoB(Rein), 3rdReconBn
Det., 1stForceReconCo
CHU LAI, VIET NAM
221200 August 1965

Patrol Order 6-65 (Operation TAREYTON)

Ref: (a) Map, VIET NAM, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION: CoB(~~X~~)(Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion
Detachment, ~~1st Force Reconnaissance Company~~

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current ISUMS. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current OPSUMS. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. To provide area reconnaissance of the high ground along the 661 range, and to establish OP's over the low ground to the North (See Annex A (Operation Overlay)), to report Viet Cong movement and locations.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. CoB(Rein), 3rdReconBn lands in LZ Peach at L-Hour on R-Day. The entire force will move along 661 ridge line on R-Day. On R+1 the individual platoons will move as indicated on Annex A (Operation Overlay) and establish OP's by R+2. On R+5 the entire force will be lifted out from LZ's Apple, Pear and Orange. An alternate means of entry or exit will be by foot.

- b. 1stPlt., CoB. Establish OP Eagle as shown on Annex A.
- c. 2ndPlt., CoB. Establish OP Hawk as shown on Annex A.
- d. Det., 1stForceReconCo. Establish OP Falcon as shown on Annex A.
- e. CoB(-)(Rein). Maintain a liaison team in 4th Marines COC from R-Day to R+5.

f. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) R-Day is ____ Sept 1965.
- (2) L-Hour is ____ Sept 1965.
- (3) W-Hour is ____ Sept 1965.
- (4) Landing Zone Peach is located at coordinates (BS 479000).

CONFIDENTIAL
ENCLOSURE (3)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) Landing Zone Apple is located at coordinates (BT 433008).
- (6) Landing Zone Pear is located at coordinates (BT 417013).
- (7) Landing Zone Orange is located at coordinates (BT 392005).
- (8) Platoon Commanders will brief their platoons in detail on R-1.
- (9) Debriefing will be conducted by the Assistant S-2, 4th Marines after the return of the platoons to the company area.
- (10) Standing rules of engagement apply and will be observed.
- (11) All enemy or unusual civilian sightings will be reported immediately.
- (12) Civilian movement will be recorded.
- (13) Be prepared to call artillery and air strikes on targets of opportunity.
- (14) Thrust Line:
 - (a) R-Day - 4700
 - (b) R+1 - 4598
 - (c) R+2 - 4300
 - (d) R+3 - 4199
 - (e) R+4 - 4001
 - (f) R+5 - 4200

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Rations

- (1) Patrol will carry MCI and rice for 2 days.
- (2) ~~Resupply of rations will be on the morning of R+2.~~

b. Arms and Ammunition

- (1) One M-60 per platoon with 600 rounds.
- (2) One M-79 per platoon with 18 rounds.
- (3) Normal arms with 100 rounds.

c. Special Equipment

- (1) One set air panels per platoon.
- (2) Camouflage uniforms are permitted.

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) One thermal grenade per platoon.

d. Casualties

(1) Report all casualties by method outlined in Annexes D (Radio Brevity Code) and F (Reports).

(2) Minor casualties will not be evacuated but treated locally.

e. Prisoners. Prisoners will be evacuated as soon as possible.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

a. Communications

AN/PRC 10

(1) Platoons will use ~~AN/PRC-47~~ radio as the primary means of communication with the liaison team.

(2) Intra-patrol communications will be by AN/PRC-10 radio.

(b) Under paragraph 5, insert new paragraph 5 a. (3):

"Company Headquarters will carry a PRC-47 as back communication", and change present paragraphs (3), (4) and (5) to read (4), (5) and (6).

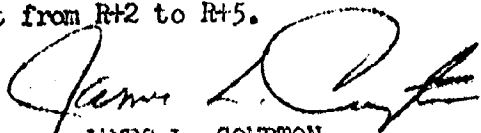
(5) (4) Challenge and password will be "Silent" - "Deadly".

(6) (5) Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will designate the LZ. A single red panel will accompany the smoke if no radio contact is achieved.

b. Command

(1) CoB C.O. will report to Liaison from R-Day to R+5.

(2) Platoons will report from R+2 to R+5.



JAMES L. COMPTON
Captain U.S. Marine Corps
C.O. CoB, 3rd MCBn.

Annexes: A - Operation Overlay
B - None
C - Helicopter Assignment Table
D - Radio Brevity Code
E - Frequency Assignment Table
F - Reports
G - Supporting Arms

CONFIDENTIAL

Det., 1st Force Recon Co
CoB(Rein), 3rd Recon Bn
CHU LAI, VIET NAM
221200 August 1965

Annex C (Helicopter Lift Organization) to Op Order 6-65

1. Flight #1

a. Seven (7) man teams.

(1) ~~Force Recon~~ 3rd Plt Co B.

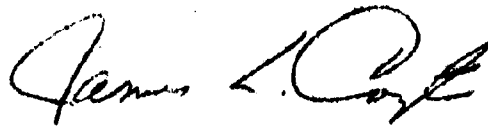
(2) Patrol Command Group

2. Flight #2

a. Seven (7) man teams

(1) 1st Platoon (CoB)

(2) 2nd Platoon (CoB)



JAMES L. COMPTON
Captain U.S. Marine Corps
C.O. CoB, 3rd Recon Bn.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE 38

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Det., 1st Force Recon Co
 B(Rein), 3rd Recon Bn
 CHU LAI, VIET NAM
 221200 August 1965

Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) to Op Order 6-65

1. Concept. Code words are designed to provide:

- a. A means of sending short, easily understood messages.
- b. Some degree of radio security without resorting to a lengthy, difficult to use couple system.

2. The following messages will be sent by the code words shown:

MESSAGECODE WORD

Departure from known location
 Arrived at assigned position
 Changing to alternate frequency
 Returning to base or camp
 KIA
 WIA
 MIA

(Any day of week)
 (Any month)
 "Thunderbird"
 (Any state of the union)
 "Zombie" (plus last name)
 "Fever" initial & last
 "Carusoe" 3 digits of
 serial number
 for friendly)

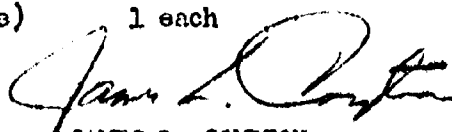
Engaged with enemy
 Mission Compromised
 Checking in on scheduled reporting time
 Artillery Piece (position)

"Earthquake"
 "Blind Man"
 (Any girl's name)
 (Any shellfish)("Hole")

3. Resupply Code

CODEITEMAMOUNT

A	7.62 mm	Unit of fire (100 rds)
B	.45 Cal.	Box of 50
C	.30 Cal. (carbine)	Bandolier of 120 rds
D	40 mm	Bandolier of 6 rds
E	Frag grenades	1 each
F	WP grenades	1 each
G	Inc. grenades	1 each
H (Color)	Smoke grenades	1 each
I	MCI	Case of 12
J	Water	1 can (5 gal)
K	Medical supplies	1 bag (unit 1)
KA	Morphine	5 syrettes
L	BA 279	1 each
M	BA 30	2
N	H-33 handset	1 each
O	PRC-10 (Complete)	1 each



JAMES L. COMPTON
 Captain U.S. Marine Corps
 C.O. CoB, 3rd Recon Bn.

ENCLOSURE 38

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Det., 1st Force Recon Co
CoB(Rein), 3rd Recon Bn
CHU LAI, VIET NAM
221200 August 1965

Annex E (Frequency Assignment Table) to Op Order 6-65

1. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>STATIONS</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
R-10	Intra-Patrol Command	Platoons	39.7
R-13	Alternate	Platoons	45.6
R-16	Single Side Band	Platoons <i>Co JRGCT TAC NET</i>	3217
D-42	Helicopter Command	Tar Bush	45.3

2. If contact is lost on SSB R-16, platoons are authorized to contact 4th Marines on Div Tac 1 (2244).

3. The following frequencies are provided for emergency use only:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>CONTROL STATION</u>	<u>CALL SIGN</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-194	Bn Tac	1st Bn 4th	Pied Piper	42.5
D-187	Bn Tac	2nd Bn 4th	Sudden Death	41.1
D-200	Bn Tac	3rd Bn 3rd	Warehouse	44.2

James L. Compton
JAMES L. COMPTON
Captain U.S. Marine Corps
C.O. CoB, 3rd Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (38)

CONFIDENTIAL

Det., 1st Force Recon Co
CoB(Rein), 3rd Recon Bn
CHU LAI, VIET NAM
221200 August 1965


Annex F (Reports) to Op Order 6-65

1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OF FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Company	Every 30 minutes	C.O. or Liaison Officer
SitRep	Platoons	Every 6 hours	Use code
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format; do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	" " " "
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Departure	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within the hours of time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.


JAMES L. COMPTON
Captain U.S. Marine Corps
C.O. CoB, 3rd Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (38)

CONFIDENTIAL

Det., 1st Force Recon Co
CoB (Rein), 3rd Recon Bn
CHU IAI, VIET NAM
221200 August 1965

Annex G (Supporting Arms) to Op Order 6-65

1. GENERAL

a. 3rd Bn (-)(Rein), 12th Marines is providing artillery fire support for this operation. One 8" howitzer and one platoon of 155mm howitzers have been placed in direct support.

b. 1st MAW provides armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at L-15 artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Teams be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Teams will request and adjust fires through the recon report net.

(2) Liaison Officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 4th Marines FSCC to pass to 3rd Bn, 12th Marines FDC or MAG-12 as appropriate.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the team requesting the mission will display a single red panel at its position when aircraft are on station.



JAMES L. COMPTON
Captain U.S. Marine Corps
C.O. CoB, 3rd Recon Bn.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (3)

File

COMPANY "B" (REIN)
3rd Reconnaissance Battalion
3rd Marine Division, III Marine Amphibious Force
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

ETM:rjm
23 Sept 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

Subj: Action Report, Operation 6-65, 19-21 Sept 1965

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1
(b) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheets 6757 III & IV

Encl: (1) Operation and Enemy Sightings Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a), the following report is submitted.
2. Units participating in Operation 6-65:

Co B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

3. a. General Review of Significant Events. Co B (Rein) was landed in LZ Peach by helicopter at 1800 on 19 September 1965. During the next 45 hours no enemy contact was made. On order from 4th Marines, Co B was recovered from LZ Peach at 1500 on 21 September 1965 (See enclosure (1) for route). The following is a chronological listing of the significant events of the operation:

(1) 200700. A loud, horn-like call, believed to be a VC signal, was heard by the 2nd Platoon at (BS 478001). See enclosure (1).

(2) 201230. 3rd Platoon found an old clip containing 6 M-1 rounds at (BT 464992). Some of the bullet heads were separated from the cartridges (see enclosure (1)).

(3) 201730. A 4 man patrol from the 3rd Platoon found a set of 2 sticks crossing each other. A set was found on each side of a bomb crater located at (BT 466996). The company had passed this location earlier and the sticks weren't there.

(4) 211230. The 3rd Platoon found an old single grave at (BT 473998).

b. Commander's Evaluation of Significant Events

(1) Because of the premature withdrawal on order from the 4th Marines, the mission of Co B was not accomplished.

ENCLOSURE (2)


DECLASSIFIED

(2) Heavy rains were experienced during 43 hours of the 45 hour operation.

(3) Visibility was reduced to as low as 25 meters, and never more than 500 meters.

c. Recommendations. For future operations during the monsoon season, it is recommended that all Marines be supplied with the following equipment:

- (1) 2 Ponchos
- (2) 1 WP bag
- (3) 1 Air mattress and/or hammock
- (4) 1 pair jungle boots

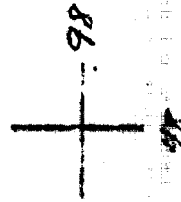

JAMES L. COMPTON

ENCLOSURE (38)

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE & ENEMY SIGHTINGS
OVERLAY
PATROL "CONDOR"
OPERATION 6-65
C.C.B. 30 RECON BN.
19-21 SEPTEMBER 65
VIETNAM 1:50,000
TRI BINH 2757 III
SERIES 4701

ENCLOSURE (3)



LEGEND:

① - SEE REPORT FOR DETAILS

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 1 of 1 Copies
 Reconnaissance Group "A"
 CHU LAI, SOUTH VIET NAM
 222350H September 1965

PATROL ORDER 6-65

Ref: (a) Map, Viet Nam, 1:50,000, AMS, L701, Sheets 6756 IV and 6757 IV

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: 1st Platoon, Co. "C", 1st Recon Battalion

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current Isums. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current Opsums. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION

To provide reconnaissance of the area in grid squares BS 5493 S.W. to BS 5292 to report Viet Cong movement and locations.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. 1st Platoon, Co. "C" lands in LZ Pear at BS 555945 and moves into position as shown in Annex A (Operations Overlay). Platoon will move to OP sites during the hours of darkness and occupy the sites during the hours of daylight. At night the platoon will move beyond the area covered by OP's to a new harbor site. This concept will be followed until withdrawal. The platoon will be picked up at LZ Apple BS 545924 at W-Hour on R+2.

b. 1st Platoon, Co. "C". Provide one (1) platoon to establish observation as shown on Annex A (Operations Overlay).

c. Co. "C" (Rein)(-)

(1) Beginning L-1 on R-Day, maintain itself in a reflex posture in the company OP area available for 15 minute deployment as a reaction force to insure survival and recovery of an engaged team.

(2) Provide a MRC-38 for radio relay at outpost Perch in the Third Battalion, 7th Marines area.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) R-Day is 23 September 1965.
- (2) L-Hour is 1845, 23 September 1965.

ENCLOSURE (3)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) W-Hour is 1800, 25 September 1965.
- (4) Landing Zone Pear is located at coord BS 555945.
- (5) Alternate Landing Zone Plum is located at coord BS 549949.
- (6) Pickup Landing Zone Apple is located at BS 545924.
- (7) Alternate pickup Landing Zone Peach BS 538934.
- (8) Platoon Commander will brief his platoon on R-1.
- (9) Platoon Commander will insure his platoon has a detailed escape and evasion plan.
- (10) Debriefing will be conducted by C.O., Co. "C" (Rein) and the Company Intelligence Chief after the return of the platoon to the Company area.
- (11) Standing rules of engagement will apply and be observed.
- (12) Teams will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.
- (13) All enemy sightings will be reported immediately and teams will remain up on the radio until told to shut down.
- (14) Platoon Commander will decide if it is necessary to recover a team and make an appropriate request for helicopter.
- (15) Artillery fire and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex D (Fire Support Plan).
- (16) Teams will draw sketches and overlays of villages and critical trails when the situation permits.
- (17) Thrust Line:

R-Day	5086
R+1	5187
R+2	5288

Thrust line changes at 0800 daily.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Rations

- (1) Teams will carry MCI for three days.
- (2) Teams will carry (3) canteens per man.

b. Arms and Ammunition

- (1) 120 rounds per man.
- (2) Two (2) M-26 fragmentation grenades per man.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (39)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Two (2) M-79 grenade launchers with 18 rounds for the platoon.

c. Special Equipment

(1) Each team will carry one (1) red panel and one (1) yellow smoke.

(2) Each team will carry one (1) signal mirror.

(3) Each team will carry two (2) day/night flares.

d. Casualties

(1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex B (Communications) and Annex C (Reports).

(2) Extent of wounds will be described.

(3) Minor casualties will be treated, but not evacuated.

(4) Serious casualties will be evacuated by helicopter along with team involved.

e. Prisoners

(1) If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

a. Platoon Commander will report every six (6) hours by code word commencing at L-Hour as described in Annex B (Communications) and Annex C (Reports).

b. Platoon and teams will use AN/PRC-10 radio as primary means of communication.

c. AN/PRC-47 will be a secondary means of communication.

d. Challenge and password between teams will be "Mixed" - "Drink".

e. If it becomes necessary for a patrol member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Recon", if challenged, followed by his name and rank.

f. Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to the yellow smoke.

g. Code word for this operation is "Wolfpack".

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (39)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

h. Command. Teams are under complete control of their platoon.

Annexes: A - Operation Overlay
B - Communications
C - Reports
D - Fire Support Plan

Richard W. Grain
RICHARD W. GRAIN
First Lieutenant, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL
ENCLOSURE (39)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

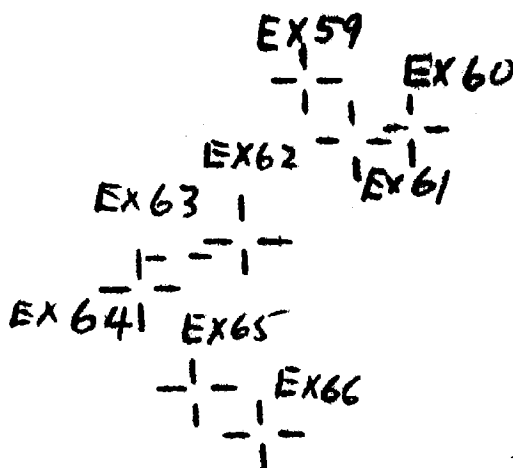
Appendix 1 to FIRE Support Plan to Patrol Order 5-65

Copy - of - Copies

RECON GROUP A,
CHU LIA, SOUTH VIETNAM

222350 H. SEP 65

+ 96
58



92 +
52

R.W. CRAIG
1/25

ENCLOSURE (39)

DECLASSIFIED

"C" COMPANY
1st Reconnaissance Battalion
7th Marines Headquarters
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF (Forward)
FPO San Francisco, California, 96601

26 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion
Via: Reconnaissance Group Alpha Commander

Subj: After Action Report 6-65

Ref: (a) DivO 348.1

1. Unit: 1st Platoon, "C" Company (Rein)(-)
2. Size: One officer, 21 enlisted USMC, and one enlisted USN
3. Time: 231845H to 251800H
4. Place: BS 5392, BS 5493, BS 5494, and BS 5594
5. Nature of Action: Area Reconnaissance
6. Casualties: Friendly: None
Enemy: None
7. Execution:

a. 1st Platoon "Covetous": This operation commenced with a helicopter pickup at the Co CP (Rear) at 231845H. The following is a chronological account of what occurred in this operation:

231905H - Covetous arrived at LZ Pear at BS 554933.

232030H - Covetous moved to BS 548933 and established platoon harbor site.

240600H - Covetous moved to BS 545935 and established a CP/OP.

240700H - Team #4 dispatched by Covetous to BS 543940 to observe road at BS 543942.

240730H - Team #3 was dispatched by Covetous to BS 542931 to observe the low ground and rice paddies at BS 5393 and the village of Thanh Tra (1) in BS 5293.

240815H - Team #4 found the outer layer of a BA 279/4 on top of a hill at BS 544937. All interior workings of the battery were missing.

ENCLOSURE (3)

DECLASSIFIED

241150H - Team #4 observed four (4) armed VC on bicycles moving northwest on trail at BS 542942 going to Thanh Tra (2).

241200H - Team #2 noted 4 men on bicycles heading northeast from Thanh Tra (2) at BS 535945 on road. They appeared to have rifles hidden in the wood bundles that they carried.

241300H - At BS 542942, Team #4 observed a small Vietnamese boy go into the brush beside the trail and he appeared to beat something with a stick. Two minutes later, four other little boys happened by and one of these four entered the brush. There were sounds of sobbing heard and the three boys remaining on the trail entered the brush and brought one boy out. This boy continued to cry and backed up on the trail bowing deeply as if to show reverence to a dead relative.

241400H - Team #4 noted a bridge at BS 560937 (approximately 6 feet wide and 50 feet long). Another bridge was observed at BS 556937 (approximately 6 feet wide and 25 feet long). These bridges are not shown on the map.

241545H - Team #3 observed 5 young men (between ages of 18 to 20) splashing water at each other in rice paddy.

241730H - Teams #3 and #4 displaced their CP's and proceeded to return to Covetous.

241800H - Team #4, while returning to CP noted a patch of brush knocked down at BS 545935. This area (5 ft by 6 ft) appeared to have bedded down two people.

241815H - Team #4 returned to CP.

241820H - Team #3 returned to CP.

241900H - Covetous, with all teams, moved to BS 541924 and set in platoon harbour site.

250545H - Covetous observed a blinking light (lasted about 20 seconds) from the village on Thanh Tra (2) at BS 533945.

250615H - Covetous observed two fire fights approximately 1500 meters to northeast and another fire fight about 1500 meters due north.

250630H - Covetous observed four unarmed men at BS 542918 running southwest from the direction of the fire fight.

250645H - Covetous sent Team #3 to BS 535932 to observe village of Thanh Tra (1).

250650H - Covetous sent Team #2 to BS 529928 to observe village of Binh Yen (2). No unusual activity observed.

251350H - Team #3 observed two bamboo poles about 3 1/2 feet high and positioned about 15 feet apart at BS 534929.

DECLASSIFIED

251430H - Covetous sent Team #1 to BS 543923 to observe LZ Apple.

251600H - Teams #2 and #3 returned to Covetous CP.

251700H - Covetous with Teams #2 and #3 proceeding to LZ Apple at BS 543924. At BS 543926, two tunnels at the base of the hill were discovered (Diameter of about 3 feet, depth unknown). Also found was a propaganda leaflet written in Vietnamese. It apparently was one of our own. It was turned over the S-2 chief upon return to this CP.

251730H - LZ secure.


251750H - Team #4 joined Covetous at LZ Apple. All teams are now present.

251800H - Helos arrived and extracted Covetous.

8. Commander's Analysis: This mission was accomplished. VC movement was negative with the exception of two sightings. It is believed that VC activity in this area was stifled for two reasons; the SLF made a rehearsal landing on R-Day just to the south of our CP (rear) location and the ambush activity (3000 meters west of the operational area), which involved the 3rd Platoon the day prior. Both of these factors when coupled could easily have sent the enemy underground.

9. Recommendations: None

COMMANDER, RECON GROUP ALPHA
James L. COMPTON


R. W. CRAIN
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

DECLASSIFIED

"C" COMPANY

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
7th Marines Headquarters
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF (Forward)

26 September 1967

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion
Via: Recon Group Alpha Commander

Subj: After Action Report FRAG Order #1

Ref: (a) DivO 348.1
(b) My Frag Order #1
(c) 1/7 Operation Order 326-65

1. Unit: 1st Squad (Rein), 3rd Platoon, "C" Co (Rein)(-) and Forward Observer Team (one officer and 2 enlisted)

2. Size: One officer, 13 enlisted USMC and one enlisted USN (total includes F.O. Team).

3. Time: 260600H to 261800H

4. Place: Northern sector of Trung Phan Peninsula

5. Casualties: Friendly: None
Enemy: Three (3) KIA unconfirmed

7. Execution: 1st Squad (Rein), 3rd Platoon with F.O. Team. This operation commenced with a helo lift at 260610H from M.G-36 airfield, landing at LZ Tamarack (BT 665044) at 260630H. The OP squad was divided into 3 teams, each with a separate sector of observation. The following is a chronological account of events occurring during this operation:

260720H - One boat was sighted at BT 670037. It was being launched by 8 men. No weapons were visible.

260815H - At BT 663059, a group that varied from 2 to 5 men were observed crossing and recrossing the river, going to and from the village of Thap Dien at BT 653038. One amtrac was patrolling this area about every 2 hours. They avoided the amtrac and made the trip every hour on the hour. It is unknown what they were carrying.

260945H - Three men spotted, suspected of manning a VC OP at BT 671041.

261010H - Four men sighted crossing the river at BT 663039 carrying bundles. They waded across and were picked up by A-1/7 on the opposite shore. The water never exceeded over 3 1/2 feet deep.

ENCLOSURE (40)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

261030H - The boat launched at 260720H went back to shore when a ARVN boat began checking the junk fleet.

261120H - F.O. Team called artillery fire on the suspected VC OP at BT 671041 for effect and landed dead on the OP, apparently killing the 3 men.

261215H - Four men were observed travelling northeast crossing the river at BT 665016. Could not observe any weapons.

261430H - Observed cart tracks along beach to water edge at BT 667042. Beach also had moderate foot traffic. Beach was composed of soft dry sand.

261715H - Five recon personnel and the F.O. Team were helo lifted to "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn CP.

261810H - Remainder of OP Team was helo lifted to RLIT-7 HLZ.

8. Commanders Analysis: The assigned mission was accomplished. There was little VC activity, possibly because the SLF made a rehearsal landing in this area a few days back. This possibly prompted the VC to go underground or move out prior to the positioning of the blocking and sweeping forces. It is felt that the beach at BT 667042 is not mined. Carts and foot traffic seemed to be used freely.

9. Recommendations: Higher command coordination could have made more effective use of the S.L.F. practice landing as per this mission.

COMMANDER, RECON GROUP ALPHA
James L. COMPTON

E. A. YAKAMAVAGE
By direction

ENCLOSURE (40)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy _____ of _____ Copies
 Reconnaissance Group Alpha
 CHU LAI, SOUTH VIET NAM
 261640H September 1965

PATROL ORDER 7-65

Ref: (a) Map, Viet Nam, 1:50,000, AMS, 1701 Sheet 6757 III and 6756 IV

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: 3rd Platoon, Co. "C", 1st Recon Bn

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current ISUMS. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current OPSUMS. As briefed
- c. Attachments and Detachments

(1) One forward observer and radio operator attached for this operation.

2. MISSION. To provide area reconnaissance by establishing OP's and patrols in grid squares BS 4796 east to BS 4996 to determine VC movement and locations.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. 3rd Platoon, "C" Co lands in LZ Bearcat BT 464973 and moves into position as shown in Annex A (Operations Overlay). On R+1, teams will be laid out to OP sites while moving on platoon route of march. At night, the platoon will assemble and move to a new harbor site. During early hours of R+2, the platoon will move to a new CP and send out OP's from that position. The platoon will assemble again prior to W-Hour and move to LZ Tiger BT 495966.

b. 3rd Platoon, Co "C". Provide one (1) platoon to establish observation as shown on Annex A (Operations Overlay).

c. Co "C" (Rein)(-).

(1) Beginning L-1 on R-Day, maintain itself in a reflex posture in the company OP area available for 15 minute deployment as a reaction force to insure survival and recovery of an engaged team.

(2) Provide a MRC-38 for radio relay at OP Perch in the 3rd Bn, 7th Marines area.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) R-Day is 28 September 1965.

(2) L-Hour is 1800, 28 September 1965

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (41)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- 1 OCTOBER*
- (3) W-Hour is 1800, ~~30 September~~ 1965
 - (4) Landing Zone Bearcat is located at coord BS 464973.
 - (5) Alternate Landing Zone Leopard is located at coord BS 471973.
 - (6) Pickup Landing Zone Tiger is located at coord BS 495966.
 - (7) Alternate pickup Landing Zone Ruma is located at coord BS 502966.
 - (8) Platoon Commander will brief his platoon on R-1.
 - (9) Platoon Commander will ensure his platoon has a detailed escape and evasion plan.
 - (10) Debriefing will be conducted by CO, "C" Co (Rein) and the Company Intelligence Chief after the return of the platoon to the Company area.
 - (11) Standing rules of engagement will apply and be observed.
 - (12) Teams will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.
 - (13) All enemy sightings will be reported immediately and teams will remain on radio until told to shut down.
 - (14) Platoon commander will decide if it is necessary to recover a team and make appropriate request for helicopter.
 - (15) Artillery fire and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex D (Fire Support Plan).
 - (16) Teams will draw sketches and overlays of villages and critical trails when the situation permits.
 - (17) Thrust Line.

R-Day	BS 4390
R+1	BS 4491
R+2	BS 4592
R+3	BS 4693

Thrust line changes at 0800 daily.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Rations

- (1) Teams will carry MCI for *four* ~~three~~ days.
- (2) Teams will carry three (3) canteens per man.

b. Arms and Ammunition

- (1) 120 rounds per man.

2

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (4)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

(2) Two (2) M-26 fragmentation grenades per man.

(3) Two (2) M-79 grenade launchers with 18 rounds for the platoon.

c. Special Equipment

(1) Each team will carry one (1) red panel and one (1) yellow smoke.

(2) Each team will carry one (1) signal mirror.

(3) Each team will carry two (2) day/night flares.

d. Casualties

(1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex B (Communications) and Annex C (Reports).

(2) Extent of wounds will be described.

(3) Minor casualties will be treated, but not evacuated.

(4) Serious casualties will be evacuated by helicopter along with team involved.

e. Prisoners

(1) If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

a. Platoon Commander will report every six (6) hours by code word commencing at L-Hour as described in Annex B (Communications) and Annex C (Reports).

b. Platoon and teams will use AN/PRC-10 radio as primary means of communication.

c. AN/PRC-47 will be a secondary means of communication.

d. Challenge and password between teams will be "Pussy" - "Galore".

e. If it becomes necessary for a patrol member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Recon", if challenged, followed by his name and rank.

f. Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to the yellow smoke.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (41)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

g. Code word for this operation is "Spartan".

h. Command. Teams are under complete control of their platoon.

Annexes: A - Operation Overlay
B - Communications
C - Reports
D - Fire Support Plan

COMMANDER, RECON GROUP ALPHA
James L. COMPTON

R. W. Crain
R. W. CRAIN
CO, "Q" Cb, 1st Recon Bn

CONFIDENTIAL

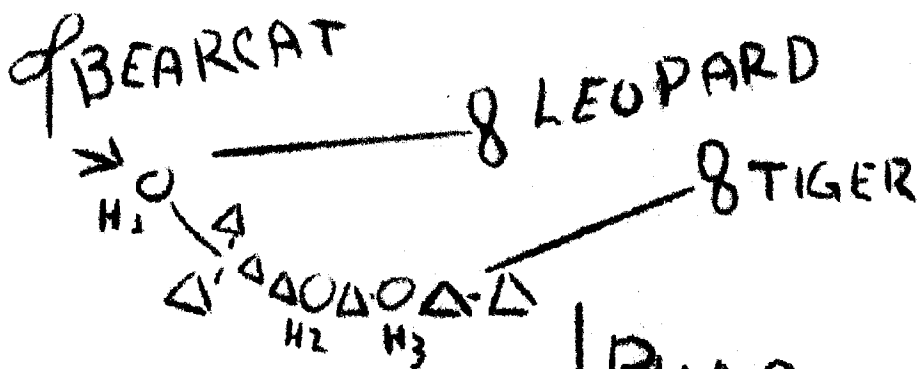
ENCLOSURE (4)

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX "A" to
PATROL ORDER 7-65

OPERATION OVERLAY
PATROL ORDER 7-65
@ Co (REIN) (-) 1ST RICOB BN
VIETNAM 1:50,000
AMS L-701
6757 III 6756 IV
Sgt. W. Andrich

99
45



ENCLOSURE (2)

95

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy _____ of _____ Copies
 Reconnaissance Group Alpha
 CHU LAI, SOUTH VIET NAM

Annex B (Communications Plan) to Patrol Order

1. CONCEPT

a. This annex is designed to provide a concise listing of all the communication requirements that will be necessary in this operation. It includes frequencies available, radio brevity code, and call signs.

2. FREQUENCIES

a. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Stations</u>	<u>Frequencies</u>
D-189	Intra-Company Command	Platoon/Company	43.1
D-236	Alternate	Platoons/Company	52.1
D-58	Single Side Band	Company/Platoons	7993
D-42	Helicopter Command	TAR BUSH	45.3

b. The following frequencies are provided for emergency use only:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Control Station</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Freq.</u>
D-15	Bn TAC	1st Bn, 7th Mar	PROMINENCE	44.2
D-225	Bn TAC	3rd Bn, 7th Mar	SKEPTIC	45.2
D-184	Reg TAC #1	7th Mar Hdqtrs	STARBOARD	39.3
D-8	Reg TAC #2	7th Mar Hdqtrs	STARBOARD	2536

c. The following frequency is available when air observers are airborne:

<u>Designator</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Frequency</u>
	DAO	ROSEMOUNT	40.7

3. RADIO BREVITY CODE

a. The following code words are designed to provide short, easily understood messages while allowing some degree of radio security without resorting to lengthy difficult to use couple systems.

b. The following messages will be sent by code words shown.

ENCLOSURE (4)
 CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

MessageCode Word

Changing to alternate frequency

"THUNDERBALL"

KIA - "FATE"

WIA - "FORTUNE"

MIA - "HOPE"

Plus last name initial and last 3 digits
of serial number.

Engaged with enemy

"MOON RAKER"

Mission compromised

"CAPE FEAR"

Departure from known position (any day of week),

Arrived at assigned position (any month).

Changing position

"DR. NO"

4. RADIO CALL SIGNS

a. The following call signs will be used by "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn.

<u>Net</u>	<u>Station</u>	<u>Call Sign</u>	<u>Freq.</u>
Co.	Co Hdqtrs	SEABROOK	43.1
-do-	3RD PLT	DELICATES SIN	43.1
-do-	TM#1	BARBARA	43.1
-do-	TM#2	DORA	43.1
-do-	TM#3	JAN	43.1

COMMANDER, RECON GROUP ALPHA
James L. COMPTON

R. W. CRAIN
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy _____ of _____ Copies
Reconnaissance Group Alpha
CHU LAI, SOUTH VIET NAM

Annex C (Reports) to Patrol Order

1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OF FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Company	Every 30 minutes	CO or Liaison Officer
SitRep	Platoons	Every 6 hours	
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format; do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	-do-
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours of time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.

COMMANDER, RECON GROUP ALPHA
James L. COMPTON

R. W. CRAIN
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

ENCLOSURE (4)
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy _____ of _____ Copies
Reconnaissance Group Alpha
CHU LAI, SOUTH VIET NAM

Annex D (Fire Support Plan) to Patrol Order

1. GENERAL

a. 3rd Bn (-)(Rein), 11th Marines will provide artillery fire support for this operation.

b. 1st MAW will provide armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at L-15, artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Teams be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Teams will request and adjust through the Co "C", 1st Recon Bn., net.

(2) Liaison officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 7th Marines FSCC.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the requesting team will display a single red panel at its position when air craft are on station.

(4) 7th Marines FSCC has been provided with a planned concentration overlay.

COMMANDER, RECON GROUP ALPHA
James L. COMPTON

R. W. CRAIN
CO, "C" Co, 1st Recon Bn

ENCLOSURE (4)
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

"C" COMPANY
1st Reconnaissance Battalion
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF (Forward)
FPO San Francisco, California, 96601

2 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion
Via: Recon Group Alpha Commander

Subj: After Action Report 7-65

Ref: (a) DivO 348.1
(b) My Patrol Order 7-65

1. Unit: 3rd Platoon, Co "C" (Rein)(-), 1st Recon Bn
Forward Observer Team (one officer and one enlisted USMC)
2. Size: Two officers, 21 enlisted USMC, and one enlisted USN (Forward Observer Team included in total).
3. Time: 281800H to 300645H September 1965
4. Place: BS 464973 southeast to vic coord BS 479967.
5. Nature of action: Area Reconnaissance
6. Casualties: Friendly: None
Enemy: None
7. Execution: The 3rd Platoon was dropped by helicopter vic coord BS 463973. The platoon moved in a southeasterly direction and established one harbour site vic coord BS 476976. Three sightings totaling 10 VC with weapons (including one tube, possibly mortar type) were made. Period of operation was approximately 37 hours. The following is a chronological account of what transpired during this operation:

281800H - 3rd Platoon (Delicatessen) departed vic coord BT 560049 by helo for LZ Bearcat vic coord BS 463973.

281815H - Delicatessen arrived at LZ Bearcat.

281830H - Delicatessen proceeded to harbour site vic coord BS 467976.

282230H - Delicatessen arrived at harbour site. No incidents encountered while enroute.

290115H - Due to lack of communications, "C" Co. Commander arranged for two UH1E craft to fly over operational area in an attempt to obtain SITREP from Delicatessen.

290130H - UH1E's returned due to heavy rains. They were unable to fly near Delicatessen's position, hence no communications were established.

ENCLOSURE (4)

DECLASSIFIED

290330H - Sounds of movement detected around Harbour site, but nothing was observed.

290655H - Two UH1E-crafts, with Co Commander aboard, departed for operational area to establish communications with Delicatessen via coord 475965.

290 H - Communications established. SITREP received. Co. Commander returning to Co. CP (rear).

290915H - Delicatessen heard personnel using machettes via coord BS 472973. It is estimated that there were four or five people travelling west using these machettes. No sightings were made.

291430H - One BA 279/U Battery, complete, was found via coord BS 476967.

291500H - Delicatessen arrived via coord BS 475965.

291545H - Delicatessen received small arms fire from four VC via coord BS 476964. VC armament sounded like one BAR, one Thompson sub-machine gun, and two M-2 carbines. VC apparel consisted of dark green uniforms and green berets. The fire fight lasted about 15 minutes. No casualties inflicted by either side.

291600H - Fire fight terminated. VC withdrew in an easterly direction. No further observation could be made due to dense undergrowth.

291700H - Four VC were sighted via coord BS 475983, moving in a southeasterly direction. They were carrying weapons, two crates, and one tube (possibly a mortar tube). One was dressed in black and the other three were dressed in dark green. Two additional VC with weapons, wearing black pajamas, were sighted moving south via coord BS 469970.

291710H - Co. Commander notified 7th Marines of all circumstances.

291730H - 7th Marines to send two platoons as a reaction force to exploit enemy sightings made by Delicatessen.

291735H - 3rd Bn, 7th Marines informed of situation and alerted to ready the reaction force.

291755H - 3/7 given OPCON of Delicatessen.

291820H - Six H-34's guarded by 4 UH1E's enroute for operational area.

291825H - 7th Marines given OPCON of "C" Company, 1st Recon Bn by G-3 Actual until termination of this operation.

291835H - One platoon from "L" Co, 3/7 landed via coord BS 478967.

291900H - 2nd Platoon, "L" Co, 3/7 lands via coord BS 478967 with "L" Co. Commander.

291950H - "L" Co. Commander set up perimeter defense via coord BS 479967. No incidents to report that night.

300630H - Delicatessen moved from vic coord BS 478967 to vic coord BS 477968. Delicatessen set up an HLZ at this point.

300630H - Delicatessen plus two infantry platoons extracted by helo vic coord BS 477968 and returned to 3/7 CP. Operational control of Delicatessen returned to "C" Company. Operational control of "C" Company reverted to 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion at this time.

8. Commander's Analysis:

- a. The mission of Group Order 7-65 was not accomplished.
- b. The poor communications between the patrol and the COC bunker resulted in negative enemy sightings on an as-occurred basis, and little reconnaissance information.
- c. When the reconnaissance platoon made contact, two platoons of "L" Company, 3/7 were inserted for exploitation. The recon platoon came under operational control of 3/7 and consequently were extracted with that unit at the conclusion of the offensive efforts.
- d. Because of the early extraction, it was necessary to plan another operation on a priority basis to continue this unit's coverage of the assigned portions of the RAOR.
- e. The Battalion Commander of 3/7 noted the problems his unit faced in conducting exploitation, but confirmed his belief in this new tactical concept and assured the reconnaissance element of better performance in future operations of this nature.

9. Recommendations:

- a. That reconnaissance elements not fall under operational control of the exploiting unit only during the exploitation.
- b. Recon elements have the responsibility of finding and fixing the enemy and when operational control reverts to the cognizant infantry unit for a time period that goes beyond the exploitation, then the parent organization is no longer in a position to insure completion of assigned reconnaissance missions.

R. W. Crain
R. W. CRAIN
CO, Co "C", 1st Recon Bn

ENCLOSURE (4)

DECLASSIFIED

CoB(Rein), 3rdReconBn
CHU L.I, VIET NAM
041200 Sept 1965

Patrol Order 7-65 (Operation BEL AIR)

Ref: (a) Map, VIET NAM, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet 6757 IV

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION: Co B (Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current ISUMS. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current OPSUMS. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. Co B (Rein) will conduct an area reconnaissance of Hoa Xuan Island to determine VC strength and positions beginning R-Day until R+3 if necessary.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. Co B (-)(Rein) will land on Lavender Beach (445169) by LCR from the Junk Fleet, at H-Hour on D-Day and set up a patrol base in the area of 445165. On R-Day, the company will establish OP's overlooking the villages of Binh An, Binh An (1), Hoa Xuan (1), Hoa Xuan (2), Phu Vinh, Dong Thanh (1) and Dong Thanh (2) across the Truong Giang River. (See Annex A, Tab 1). On R+1, 2 & 3, individual platoons will conduct squad size patrols (see Annex A, Tabs 2, 3, & 4). On R+3 the company will be taken out of the area by means of LCR and LCM-8 from Lavender Beach.

b. 1st Platoon, Co B. Provide 3 squads (Crocodile, Turtle and Frog) to conduct patrols on R+1, 2 & 3 as shown in Annex A, Tabs 2, 3 & 4.

c. 2nd Platoon, Co B. Provide 3 squads (Salamander, Toad and Crab) to conduct patrols on R+1, 2 & 3 as shown in Annex A, Tabs 2, 3, & 4.

d. 3rd Platoon, Co B. Provide 3 squads (Lobster, Seal and Walrus) to conduct patrols on R+1, 2 & 3 as shown in Annex A, Tabs 2, 3, & 4.

e. Co B (-)(Rein). Maintain a liaison team in 4th Marines COC from R-Day to R+3.

f. Coordinating Instructions

(1) R-Day is 5 September 1965.

ENCLOSURE (41)

DECLASSIFIED

- (2) H-Hour is 060300 September 1965.
- (3) W-Hour is 090700 September 1965.
- (4) Lavender Beach is located at coordinates 445169.
- (5) Platoon Commanders will brief their platoons in detail on R-1.
- (6) Debriefing will be conducted by the Assistant S-2, 4th Marines after the return of the company to the company area.
- (7) Standing rules of engagement apply and will be observed.
- (8) All enemy or unusual civilian sightings will be reported immediately.
- (9) Civilian movement will be recorded.
- (10) Be prepared to call artillery and air strikes on targets of opportunity.
- (11) Thrust Line:
 - (a) R-Day - 4318
 - (b) R+1 - 4417
 - (c) R+2 - 4617
 - (d) R+3 - 4615

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Rations

- (1) Patrol will carry MCI and rice for 4 days.

b. Arms and Ammunition

- (1) 3 M-60's with the 2nd Platoon.
- (2) One M-79 per platoon with 18 rounds.
- (3) One .50 Cal. MG with 600 rounds in the 2nd Platoon.
- (4) Two 3.5 Rocket launchers with 8 rounds in the 2nd Platoon.
- (5) Normal arms with 100 rounds.

c. Special Equipment

- (1) One set air panels per platoon.
- (2) Camouflage uniforms are permitted.
- (3) One thermite grenade per platoon.

(4) Two concussion grenades per platoon.

(5) All patrol members will have a pair of sandals.

d. Casualties

(1) Report all casualties by method outlined in Annexes D (Radio Brevity Code) and F (Reports).

(2) Minor casualties will not be evacuated but treated locally.

e. Prisoners. Prisoners will be evacuated as soon as possible.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

a. Communications

(1) Patrol will use AN/PRC-10 radio as the primary means of communication with the liaison team.

(2) Intra-patrol communication will be by AN/PRC-10 radio.

(3) Company will report as outlined in Annexes D and F commencing 1900 on R-Day.

(4) Challenge and password will be "Wellington's - "Raiders".

b. Command

(1) Co B C.O. will report to Liaison from R-Day to R+5.

(2) Patrols will report from R-Day to R+3, all Salute reports and fire missions to Liaison Team.



JAMES L. COMPTON
Captain U.S. Marine Corps
C.O. CoB, 3rdReconBn

Annexes: A - Operation Overlay
B - None
C - None
D - Radio Brevity Code
E - Frequency Assignment Table
F - Reports
G - Supporting Arms

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

B(Rein), 3rdReconBn
 CHU LAI, VIET NAM
 041200 SEPT 1965

Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) to OP ORDER 7-65

1. Concept. Code words are designed to provide:

- a. A means of sending short, easily understood messages.
- b. Some degree of radio security without resorting to a lengthy, difficult to use couple system.

2. The following messages will be sent by the code words shown:

MESSAGECODE WORD

Departure from known location
 Arrived at assigned position
 Changing to alternate frequency
 Returning to base or camp
 KIA
 WIA
 MIA

(Any day of week)
 (Any month)
 "Thunderbird"
 (Any state of the union)
 "Zombie" (plus last name)
 "Fever" initial & last
 "Carusoe" 3 digits of
 serial number
 for friendly)

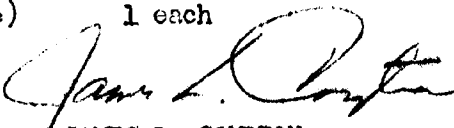
Engaged with enemy
 Mission Compromised
 Checking in on scheduled reporting time
 Artillery Piece (position)
 HAVE TAKEN PRISONER

"Earthquake"
 "Blind Man"
 (Any girl's name)
 (Any shellfish) ("Hole")
 CARDINAL

3. Resupply Code

CODEITEMAMOUNT

A	7.62 mm	Unit of fire (100 rds)
B	.45 Cal.	Box of 50
C	.30 Cal. (carbine)	Bandolier of 120 rds
D	40 mm	Bandolier of 6 rds
E	Frag grenades	1 each
F	WP grenades	1 each
G	Illum. grenades	1 each
H (Color)	Smoke grenades	1 each
I	MCI	Case of 12
J	Water	1 can (5 gal)
K	Medical supplies	1 bag (unit 1)
KA	Morphine	5 syrettes
L	BA 279	1 each
M	BA 30	2
N	H-33 handset	1 each
O	PRC-10 (Complete)	1 each


 JAMES L. COMPTON
 Captain U.S. Marine Corps
 C.O. CoB, 3rdReconBn.

ENCLOSURE (4)
 CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CoB(Rein), 3rdReconBn
CHU LAI, VIET NAM
041200 Sept 1965

Annex E (Frequency Assignment Table) to Op Order 7-65

1. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>STATION</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
R-10	Intra-Patrol Command	Company	38.8
R-13	Alternate		51.0

2. The company designation is "Alligator" and will be the controlling station.

3. Stations on the net will be Thick Skin 29 and the patrols as follows:

R+1 - Crocodile, Salamander and Lobster
R+2 - Turtle, Toad and Seal
R+3 - Frog, Crab and Walrus



JAMES L. COMPTON
Captain U.S. Marine Corps
C.O. CoB, 3rdRecon Bn

ENCLOSURE (41)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

CoB(Rein), 3rdReconBn
 CHU LAI, VIET NAM
 041200 SEPT 1965

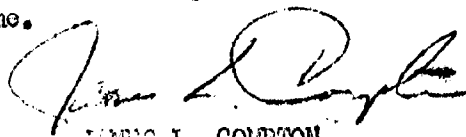
Annex F (Reports) to OP ORDER 7-65

1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OF FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Company	Every 30 minutes	C.O. or Liaison Officer
SitRep	Platoons	Every 6 hours	Use code
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format; do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	" " " "
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Departure	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0800, 1200 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours of time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.


 JAMES L. COMPTON
 Captain U.S. Marine Corps
 C.O. CoB, 3rdReconBn

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CoB(Rein), 3rdReconBn
CHU LAI, VIET NAM
041200 SEPT 1965

Annex G (Supporting Arms) to OP ORDER 7-65

1. GENERAL

a. 3rdBn (-)(Rein), 12th Marines is providing artillery fire support for this operation. One 8" howitzer and one platoon of 155mm howitzers have been placed in direct support.

b. 1stMAW provides armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at H-15 artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Teams be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

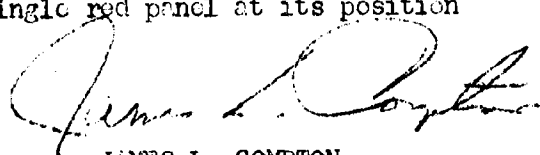
c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on important targets of opportunity as discovered.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Teams will request and adjust fires through the recon report net.

(2) Liaison Officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 4th Marines FSCC to pass to 3rdBn, 12th Marines FDC or MAG-12 as appropriate.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the team requesting the mission will display a single red panel at its position when aircraft are on station.



JAMES L. COMPTON
Captain U.S. Marine Corps
C.O. CoB, 3rdReconBn

ENCLOSURE (41)

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Recon Group "A"
CHU LAI, VIET NAM
241200 Sept 1965

S-3

Group Order 8-65

Ref: (a) BnOpO 337-65
(b) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION: Co B (-)(Rein), 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current ISUMS. As briefed.
- b. Friendly Forces. See current OPSUMS. As briefed.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. To establish surveillance and conduct area reconnaissance on the villages of Dong Co, Ky Long (1) and Ky Long (2) (see Annex A (Operation Overlay)), to report Viet Cong Troops, artillery, positions and supplies.

3. EXECUTION

a. Co B (-)(Rein) will conduct a series of two 3 day platoon operations, one following the other. Primary means of entry will be by helicopter with a secondary means by foot (See Annex A (Operation Overlay) for LZ's and routes). Platoons will run OP's during the hours of daylight or patrol into areas as assigned.

b. 3rd Platoon, Co B. Will land in LZ Green at L-Hour on R-Day and establish surveillance of the villages of Ky Long (1) and Ky Long (2), as shown in Annex A. The platoon will be recovered from LZ Yellow at W-Hour on R+3.

c. 1st Platoon, Co B. Will land in LZ Yellow at L-Hour on R+3 and establish surveillance of the village of Dong Co as shown in Annex A. The platoon will be recovered from LZ Blue at W-Hour on R+6.

d. Co B (-)(Rein). Maintain a Liaison team in 4th Marines COC from L-1 on R-Day to W+1 on R+6.

e. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) R-Day is 25 SEPT 65.
- (2) L-Hour on R-Day is 1800 H.
- (3) W-Hour on R+3 is 1830 H.
- (4) L-Hour on R+3 is 1830 H.

CONFIDENTIAL
ENCLOSURE (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) W-Hour on R-1 is 1030 H.
- (6) Landing Zone Green is located at coordinates (BS ⁴⁰⁷⁰³⁰~~405073~~).
- (7) Landing Zone Yellow is located at coordinates (BS 419053).
- (8) Landing Zone Blue is located at coordinates (BS 406030).
- (9) Platoon Commanders will brief their platoons in detail on R-1.
- (10) Debriefing will be conducted by Recon Group C.O. and the intelligence chief after the return of the platoons to the company area.
- (11) Standing rules of engagement apply and will be observed.
- (12) Platoons will avoid contact or compromise by indigenous personnel.
- (13) All enemy sightings will be reported immediately.
- (14) Civilian movement will be recorded but not reported by radio unless unusual.
- (15) Platoon Commanders be prepared to:
- (a) Request reinforcements if in contact with the enemy
 - (b) Recommend attack on any large VC sighting or contact
 - (c) Recommend appropriate landing zones for reinforcements or attacking force.
- (16) Enemy contact in the form of sniping and ambush is permitted only when the platoon commander feels it will not jeopardize his primary mission.
- (17) Artillery fire and air strikes will be requested as outlined in Annex G (Supporting Arms).
- (18) Thrust Line:
- | | |
|------------------|------------|
| (a) R-Day - 4105 | R+5 - 4203 |
| R+1 - 4105 | R+6 - 4102 |
| R+2 - 4206 | R+7 - 4003 |
| R+3 - 4206 | |
| R+4 - 4104 | |

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICSa. Rations

(1) Platoons will carry rice and MCI for 4 days.

b. Arms and Ammunition

(1) As designated by Platoon Commanders.

c. Special Equipment

(1) Each platoon will carry one (1) red air panel and two (2) yellow smoke.

(2) Camouflage uniforms are permitted.

d. Casualties

(1) All casualties will be reported immediately by code designation as described in Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) and Annex F (Reports).

(2) Extent of wounds will be described.

(3) Minor casualties will be treated but not evacuated.

(4) Serious casualties will be evacuated by helicopter along with the entire team involved.

e. Prisoners

(1) If it becomes necessary to take a prisoner to avoid compromise of the mission, the prisoner will be evacuated on conclusion of the mission.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONSa. Communications

(1) Platoons will use AN/PRC-10 radio as the primary means of communication with the liaison team.

(2) Intra-patrol communications will be by AN/PRC-10.

(3) Platoons will report every six (6) hours by code word commencing at 1 Hour. (See Annexes D and F).


(4) Challenge and password between teams will be number system: 13.

(5) If it becomes necessary for a patrol member to re-enter friendly lines, he will reply "Recon" if challenged, followed by his name and rank.

CONFIDENTIAL

(6) Helicopters will be landed with radio contact if possible. Yellow smoke will be used to designate the LZ. If no radio contact is established, a single red panel will be displayed in addition to the yellow smoke.

b. Command. Platoon Commanders will report to Regimental Recon Liaison and accept all orders from that station. Teams are under complete control of their respective platoons.

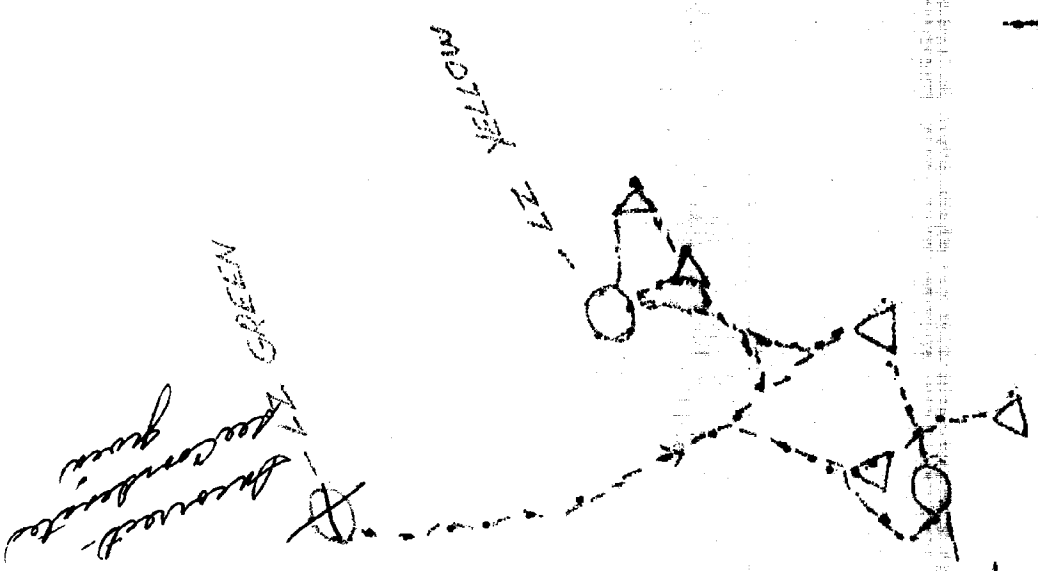


JAMES L. COMPTON
Captain U.S. Marine Corps
C.O. CoB, 3rdReconBn

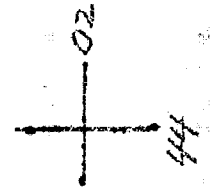
Annexes: A - Operation Overlay
B - None
C - None
D - Radio Brevity Code
E - Frequency Assignment Table
F - Reports
G - Supporting Arms

ENCLOSURE (1/2)

Operations Centering to
 Ground Order 8-65
 Co E (HAWK), 30 HAWK
 VIETNAM 1,500,000
 TR1 BWH 6107
 20000 1701
 5000 RQ 100,000



ANNEX A to
 GROUP ORDER 8-65



LEGEND:
 O - LZ
 Δ - OP



CONFIDENTIAL

Recon Group "A"
CHU LAI, VIET NAM
241200 SEPT 65

Annex D (Radio Brevity Code) to Op Order 8-65

1. Concept. Code words are designed to provide:

- a. A means of sending short, easily understood messages.
- b. Some degree of radio security without resorting to a lengthy, difficult to use couple system.

2. The following messages will be sent by the code words shown:

MESSAGE

Departed from known location
Arrived at assigned position
Changing to alternate frequency
Returning to base or camp
KIA
WIA
MIA

Engaged with enemy
Mission Compromised
Checking in on scheduled reporting time
Artillery Piece (position)

CODE

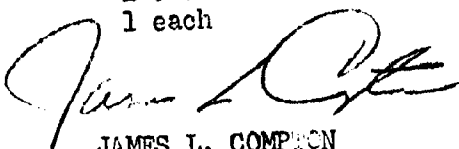
Any city in U. S.
Any country
"Blackout"
Any U. S. automobile
"Mortuary" (plus last name
"Hospital" initial & last
"Sunset" 3 digits of
serial number
for friendly)

"Bullseye"
"Home Run"
Any animal
"Jackpot"

3. Resupply Code

CODEITEMQUANTITY

A	7.62 mm	Unit of fire (100 rds)
B	.45 cal.	Box of 50
C	.30 cal. (carbine)	Bandolier of 120 rds
D	40 mm	Bandolier of 6 rds
E	Frag grenades	1 each
F	WP grenades	1 each
G	Illumination grenades	1 each
H (Color)	Smoke grenades	1 each
I	MCI	Case of 12
J	Water	1 can (5 gal)
K	Medical supplies	1 bag (unit 1)
L	BA-279	1 each
M	BA-30	2 each
N	H-2A handset	1 each
O	REC-40 (complete)	1 each


JAMES L. COMPTON
Captain U.S. Marine Corps
C.O. CoB, 3rd Recon Bn

ENCLOSURE (4)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Recon Group "A"
CHU LAI, VIET NAM
241200 SEPT 65

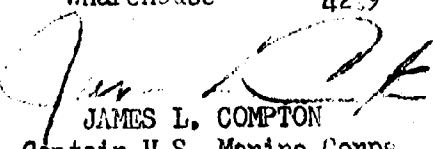
Annex E (Frequency Assignment Table) to Op Order 8-65

1. The following frequencies are assigned for use:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>STATIONS</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
R-10	Patrol Command	Platoon (Scat Bravo)	38.8
R-13	Alternate	Platoon (Scat Bravo)	44.3
D-40	Helicopter Command	Tar Bush	45.3

2. The following frequencies are provided for emergency use only:

<u>CODE #</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>CONTROL STATION</u>	<u>CALL SIGN</u>	<u>FREQUENCIES</u>
D-236	BnTac	1stBn 4th	Pied Piper	46.8
D-230	BnTac	2ndBn 4th	Sudden Death	45.8
D-206	BnTac	3rdBn 3rd	Wharehouse	42.9


JAMES L. COMPTON
Captain U.S. Marine Corps
C.O. CoB, 3rdReconBn

ENCLOSURE (42)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Recon Group "A"
CHU IAT, VICT KAM

241200 SEPT 65


Annex F (Reports) to Op Order 8-65

1. Reports Required:

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>REPORTING UNIT</u>	<u>PERIOD OF FREQUENCY</u>	<u>NOTES</u>
SitRep	Platoons	Every 6 hours	Use code
Salute	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use format: do not use report title
Contact	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	" " " "
Compromise	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Departure	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Arrival	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code and thrust line
Changing Position	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code
Casualties	Teams, Plts. (Relay)	Each occurrence	Use code for type and person, give extent of injury in clear

2. All teams will monitor for 15 minutes at 0200, 1000 and 1500 daily for possible relay.

3. It will be assumed that a team has no radio contact if a scheduled report is not made within two hours of time required. Recovery procedures will be initiated at this time.


JAMES L. COMPTON
Captain U.S. Marine Corps
C.O. CoB, 3rdReconBn

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (1/2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Recon Group "A"
CHINA, VIET NAM
241200 SEPT 65

Annex G (Supporting Arms) to Op Order 8-65

1. GENERAL

a. 3rdBn (-)(Rein), 12th Marines Artillery groupment is providing support for this operation. One mortar platoon and one platoon of 155mm howitzers have been placed in direct support.

b. 1stMAW provides armed helicopters and close air support as required. Beginning R-Day at L-15 artillery and air support is on call.

2. EXECUTION

a. Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire if engaged or discovered in order to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.

b. Be prepared to call and direct air when available to facilitate withdrawal and recovery.


c. Be prepared to call and adjust air or artillery on imminent targets of opportunity as discovered.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Supporting fires will be requested and adjusted through the recon report net.

(2) Liaison Officer will relay requests and adjustments immediately to 4th Marine MECC to pass to 3rdBn, 12th Marines FDC or MAG-12 as appropriate.

(3) If an air strike is requested and approved, the team requesting the mission will display a single red panel at its position when aircraft are on station.


JAMES L. COMPTON
Captain U.S. Marine Corps
C.O. CoB, 3rdReconBn.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE (42)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RECON GROUP A
3rd Reconnaissance Battalion
3rd Marine Division, III Marine Amphibious Force
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

DLJ:rjm
29 Sept 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

Subj: Patrol Report, Operation 8-65 (Phase 1), 25-30 Sept 1965

Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1
(b) Map: Vietnam. 1:50,000 AMS L 701, Sheet 6757 III

Encl: (1) Patrol Route and Enemy Movement Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a), the following report is submitted.
2. Units participating in Operation 8-65 (Phase 1):

3rd Platoon, Co B, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

3. a. General Review of Significant Events. 3rd Platoon, Co B (Rein) landed in LZ Blue (BT 407030) at 251830H. The immediate area was scouted and one VC harbor site located at BT 410033. The platoon harbored for the night at BT 409029. The following morning, the platoon moved to the objective area arriving at 261230H. Two OP's were established, Scat Bravo A at BT 420045 and Scat Bravo C at BT 418042. During the next 54 hours, 93 VC were sighted, 55 weapons, and 81 packs. One artillery mission and one air strike was called on two different VC concentrations. The following is a chronological listing of the significant events of the operation:

251830H. 3rd Platoon landed in LZ Blue.

251855H. Located VC harbor site and sighted 3 men in black pajamas running from the site in a northwesterly direction. Amount of litter in the area indicated that the site may have been occupied by from 40 to 60 men.

252000. Established platoon harbor site at BT 409029.

260600. Departed harbor site.

260800H. Sighted 1 woman walking across rice paddy with a large sock of rice wrapped around her, and carrying a basket, at BT 412033.

260834H. Sighted VC harbor site with strong body odor at BT 409035.

261230H. Established OP's Scat Bravo A at BT 420045 and Scat Bravo C at BT 418042.

ENCLOSURE (1/2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

261230H. Sighted 8 men moving around in rice paddy at BT 407053. They appeared to have weapons, but we could not be sure.

261345H. Sighted 2 VC moving west at BT 398051 with small arms, black pajamas and packs.

261505H. Sighted 9 VC moving west at BT 405060 with small arms, black pajamas, fishing hats and packs.

261505H. Sighted 3 men moving south at BT 405060. They had small arms and packs.

261650H. Sighted one man with pack walking east at BT 423046.

261705H. Sighted 3 men with 2 packs and 2 handbags at BT 423046, walking west.

261740H. Sighted 40 men with packs moving south at BT 438030.

270640H. Saw friendly unit engaged in firefight at BT 437050. Could not locate enemy positions.

271207H. Sighted 4 men moving north on trail at BT 427038. One of them was carrying a pack.

271240H. Cpl. ROHWELLER's team on a water run made contact with 4-6 VC who were moving north parallel to streambed at BT 424055. Opened fire. Enemy broke contact and did not return fire. No friendly casualties. Estimate 1 enemy WIA.

281015. Sighted 11 man patrol moving west on trail. Men had small arms, packs and wore black pajamas and coolie hats. Their location was BT 402049. Artillery was called on this patrol but by the time it arrived, they had moved into thick vegetation and could not be observed.

281205H. Sighted 2 men moving west on trail at BT 434031. They were camouflaged with vegetation. Suspect weapons but could not be sure. These two were joined by 4 men, all carrying weapons, at BT 436036. They continued to move west on trail.

281230H. 6 men moving west at BT 422043 carrying packs, one green poncho, rifles and cartridge belts.

281335H. 2 men moving north at BT 422043. One man wearing rainhood, carrying a large white pack. The other man was wearing black pajamas.

281620H. 20 men sighted moving north at BT 403048. They were wearing black clothing and were camouflaged. They carried rucksacks and small arms. An air strike was directed against this group. When the HUCE's arrived on station, target had moved into heavy vegetation. Area was saturated with rockets and machine gun fire.

281730H. Secured LZ at BT 418042.

281830H. Helilift to base camp complete.

b. Commander's Evaluation of Significant Events

(1) The many sightings of small groups of VC indicate that any large VC units in the area are widely dispersed in small groups.

(2) VC harbor sites appear to be located in the thickly vegetated areas at the base of the hills and mountains. These areas offer the best concealment and the best cover from artillery fire. Since water is plentiful at the base of the hills, they are also the most comfortable harbor sites.

(3) We observed men with weapons moving out of the rice paddies very early in the morning. Apparently the VC are harvesting rice at night.

c. Recommendations. It is recommended that the hard and fast rule which requires the landing zone to be 3000 meters from the area of operation be modified, and left to the discretion of the commander concerned. An absolute rule that a patrol must land at least 3000 meters from its objective imposes severe limitations on a patrol leader. Sometimes the most suitable landing zones for an undiscovered entry are much closer to the objective area than 3000 meters. In jungle and mountainous terrain it may become necessary to land many thousands of meters away in order to fulfill the requirement when one could have landed much closer and more secretly. In many instances, the chances of compromising the patrol are increased by requiring it to cover a great deal of terrain in moving to an objective area. It is the patrol leader's job to plan his patrol in the manner best suited to the successful accomplishment of his mission. To impose an absolute distance which he must observe without regard to time and terrain factors is, perhaps, to complicate his task unnecessarily.


JAMES L. COMPTON

ENCLOSURE (42)

PATROL ROUTE AND
ENEMY MOVEMENT
CIRCLAY
OPERATION 8-65
COB (REIN) (4) 30 KUCON BN.
25/10/65-25/10/65 JET 65
VIETNAM 1:50,000
TM BINH 67.57 III
SERIES L701
Sgt. R. J. McLean

39
07



44
01

LEGEND:

- - LZ
- △ - OP
- ⊙ - CP
- - SIGNIFICANT ENEMY SIGHTING
(SEE REPORT FOR DETAILS)

ENCLOSURE (4)

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

RECON GROUP A
3rd Reconnaissance Battalion
3rd Marine Division, III Marine Amphibious Force
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

JIG:rjm
2 Oct 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion
Subj: Patrol Report, Operation 8-65 (Phase II), 28 Sept - 1 Oct 1965
Ref: (a) DivO 3480.1
(b) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheet 6757 III
Encl: (1) Patrol Route and Enemy Movement Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a), the following report is submitted.
2. Units participating in Operation 8-65 (Phase II):

1st Platoon, Co B, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

3. a. General Review of Significant Events. 1st Platoon, Co B (Rein) landed in LZ Yellow (alternate) (BT 417043) at 281830H. The platoon moved to BT 418044 to harbor for the night. On 29 Sept four (4) OP's were established at BT 417042, BT 417045, BT 420048 and BT 421048. The platoon (-) harbored for the night at BT 419047 and a squad size ambush was established at BT 415041. On 30 Sept four (4) OP's were established at BT 417042, BT 418048, BT 420048 and BT 421048. The platoon harbored for the night at BT 420048. On 1 Oct the platoon moved to BT 421051 to act as a blocking force for a sweep operation conducted at BT 435050 by 2nd Bn., 4th Marines. The platoon was extracted from LZ Yellow (BT 421051) at 011200H. During the 76 hours, 31 VC were sighted and 13 weapons. Four artillery missions and two airstrikes were called in on VC concentrations. The following is a chronological listing of the significant events of the operation:

281830H. 1st Platoon landed in LZ Yellow (alternate).

281915H. Platoon harbored for the night.

290630H. Established 4 OP's.

290810H. Sighted 3 VC moving southwest on trail at coord BT 433040 with rifles, wearing black clothes.

290850H. Sighted 2 men moving south at coord BT 411035 with weapons, wearing cut-off pajamas. (black).

290900H. Sighted 3 men moving east at coord BT 421023 wearing black cut-off pajamas, with camouflage.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

291630H. Artillery called on VC harbor site at coord BT 413033.

291930H. Platoon (-) harbored for the night.

292000H. Established squad size ambush.

300700H. Established 4 CP's.

300707H. Sighted a circular gun emplacement suitable for a 50 cal MG or AA gun with connecting trench line at coord BT 421047.

300935H. Sighted 5 men moving north at coord BT 415026 wearing black pajamas, covers and one had a weapon.

300941H. Sighted 4 men cleaning area under trees at coord BT 415025 with 1 rifle and 1 cart. They appeared to be wearing some type of uniform.

300948H. Sighted 4 men moving at coord BT 412031 wearing brown trousers and black shirts, with 1 rifle.

300952H. Sighted 2 men moving across paddies in northerly direction at coord BT 415034 with rifles, wearing black pajamas.

301027H. Sighted 1 man moving south at coord BT 414035 with a pack and weapon, wearing black pajamas.

301100H. Sighted 2 men and 1 woman moving east at coord BT 413030 with 1 pack, 1 bundle of hay, wearing black pajamas. One of the men had on a green uniform.

301113H. Sighted 1 man moving northeast at coord BT 413030 carrying a pack, wearing black trousers with green shirt.

301115H. Artillery mission called at BT 414034.

301125H. Artillery mission ceased due to UNLE strike in same area.

301130H. Heard one round from target area after strike. Man with what appeared to be medical bag ran into area.

301200H. Second air strike by UNLE and A4 aircraft in same area.

301215H. UNLE reported seeing troops in open at coord BT 411033.

301230H. Reaction company landed at BT 408029 to sweep area.

301245H. Platoon moved to harbor site.

302100H. Requested H&I fires on light moving in valley at coord BT 405055.

010630H. Platoon moved to blocking position.

010730H. Artillery interdiction mission called to block trail out of village during infantry sweep.

011109H. Received two rounds of sniper fire. No casualties.

011200H. Platoon was helilifted out of LZ Yellow (BT 421051).

b. Commander's Evaluation of Significant Events. The area in the vicinity coord BT 4114034 contains a number of harboring sites. From here the VC infiltrate into villages within the TAOR.

Hill 270 coord BT 421048 provides excellent observation, both inside and outside the TAOR. Area suitable for two chopper LZ.

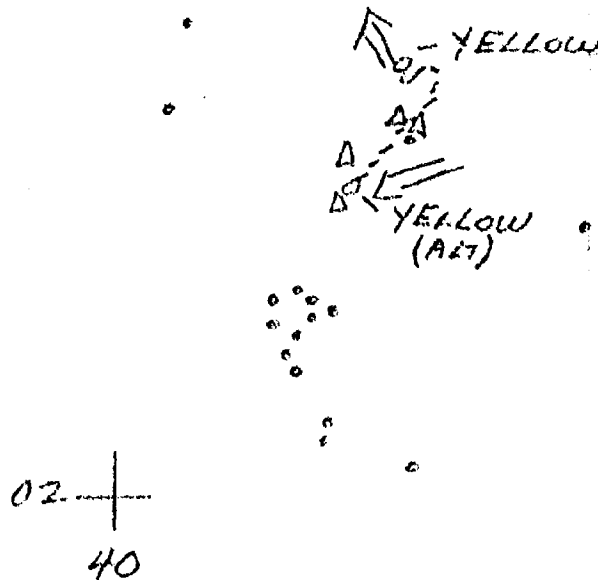
Carefully camouflaged circular gun emplacement located on top of Hill 270 is a definite threat to aircraft in the area.

The speed with which the reaction force and supporting aircraft were moved to the area prevents the enemy from moving out of the area and should yield significant results in the future.


JAMES L. COMPTON

PATH ROUTE & ENEMY
 MOVEMENT OVERLAY
 OPERATION 8-65 (PHASE II)
 1ST RT COB (R&N) 3D R&N BV.
 281839 SEPT-011200 OCT 65
 VIETNAM 1:50,000
 AMS LTOI
 SHEET 6757 III
 Spt. Rq. Tnc, C&C

43
+ 07



LEGEND:

- - LZ
- △ - CP
- - SIGNIFICANT ENEMY SIGHTING - (SEE REPORT FOR DETAILS)

ENCLOSURE (1)

OP Report, Operation 8-65 (Phase 2)

Team #1, 1st Squad, 1st Platoon, Co B, 3rd Recon Bn
 Cpl. HARBERT, PFC. SCOTT, PVT. MCCLOSKEY

MISSION: Set up OP coord BT 415045 and observe the valley to the north. Set up OP coord BT 421047 and observe valley to the north.

281810H. Left by helo from Co. OP and landed at HIZ coord BT 417043 at 281825H. At 281830H observed 6 men in black with oolie hats moving east across rice paddy at coord BT 421037. Moved to Plt. harboring site at coord BT 417044. There is a well used trail moving NW-SW along the topographical crest of hill mass 270. Left harboring site at 290630H and moved to OP site at coord BT 415045. At 290900H observed 7 men working in paddy at coord BT 401067. At 290939H observed 16 men moving south through paddy to coord BT 405049. Wearing black, 1 man in blue with farm tools. Did some work but mostly looked around. At 291230H at coord BT 405049, 5 men dropped tools and moved west into underbrush and disappeared. One man was wearing blue uniform, 1 with black trousers with green jacket, other men wore black. At 291300H the same 5 men reappeared and retraced their movements, picked up their tools, stuck them in the ground and milled around in the rice paddy. Whenever helos passed over they would lay down and cover up with rice that had been cut. Man in blue hid in shade. After helos left, the man in blue would come out and wave his hands, then everyone else would come out of hiding. During Operation MARLBORO, 15 VC with weapons were routed out of harbor site at same location.

At 291359H observed and heard 1 man firing at helo as it flew over at coord BT 412073. 3 A1 aircraft and 1 F4 immediately commenced air strike. 2 UH1H aircraft flew observation cover in immediate area. A trail at coord BT 412073 is a marked "safe" trail running E-W. Other trails leading off main trail are marked "unsafe". Previously (19 Jul)(7 Aug), Recon Plt. was ambushed and also killed 4 men on that trail. Stream bed flows parallel to the trail and is all harboring site. At 291530H 2 men without weapons ran down out of the brush and joined the other 16 men in the paddy. All 18 men picked up their tools and moved north and at coord BT 405058 at wooded area, 16 men came out of the other side at coord BT 404063 with no tools but carrying bundles with neck yokes. The 16 men always followed the same paddy dikes, always avoiding the widest main dike which split the rice paddies in two. Five different times the man in blue would wave and one man (a different man each time) would move into an open area with one big tree that looked like a flag pole, accompanied by the man in blue at coord BT 407055. They would stay approximately 20 minutes and then return to the paddy. The man in blue would then repeat the same procedure with another man. At 291905H moved out of OP and set up harbor site 100 meters to the NE. Off and on most of the night sounds from the NW that sounded like 2 full C ration cans being slammed together were heard. No particular pattern could be established. At first light sounds of yelling were heard from NW of team position. At approximately 292330H a flashlight was seen lasting for approximately 20 seconds along the trail at coord BT 404044, along the base of hill 186 and the 270 ridge line. At 300700H team moved out of harboring site and moved to OP site at coord BT 421047. On top of the hill 173 at coord BT 421047 an emplacement 7 feet wide, 4 feet deep, circular with metal in center 1 foot in diameter and 2 feet high was sighted. A possible M1 or M14 gun emplacement overlooking trails in both directions (N & S).

About 30 aircraft were observed flying within approximately 100 meters during the day. Emplacement was ideal for AA position. Any aircraft over Ky Long (1) and (2) would have been perfect targets. At 300830H at coord BT 404063, 22 men were observed walking south along the trail. Man in blue was in center of the 22 men, also one other man with blue shirt and black trousers was among them. All were carrying bundles, other men were black. One man had green shirt. They moved to rice paddy they had left on the 29th. Repeating the same procedure in reverse. All happenings listed on the 29th were repeated. At 301600H, they left the paddies with tools, left the trees with only bundles and left 2 men in trees. At 301400H, team #1 moved back to their original OP site at coord BT 415045. At coord BT 399049, 4 men were observed working in the rice paddy. At 301845H, team #2 returned to OP at coord BT 421047 to establish harbor site. At 301900H, flashlights were seen in the rice paddy at coord BT 407056. H&I fires were requested and fired. At 010630H, orders were received to move to the area north of Ky Long (1) and establish blocking position. Stream bed was blocked at coord BT 421041. Interdiction fires were requested and fired at coord BT 420060. As streambed turns to the south, 6 holes and bivouac site were noted at coord BT 421051. Holes were 2 to 5 feet deep, 3 feet in diameter, some were covered with sticks and grass. 2 sniper rounds were received in Plt. area from the east at 011030H. At 011200H, helos arrived and extracted the Plt. and returned them to the Co. CP.

Comments: Very little harvest activity was being done.

Team #2, 1st Squad, 1st Platoon, Co B, 3rd Recon Bn,
Op1. MINDEN, 1Cpl. GEORGE, PFC. DONIVAN, PFC. COTTON

MISSION: Set up OP at coord BT 421047 and observe to the north 290900H to 291615H, to the south 300730H to 301245H.

Arrived at HIZ coord BT 417043 at 281900H and moved approximately 100 meters and set up harbor site for the night. At 290730H moved out of harbor site and moved to OP site at coord BT 421047. Arrived at OP site at approximately 290815H and set up OP at 290900H, 6 men wearing black with coolie hats working in paddy at coord BT 406056. They continued to work all morning. At 290915H, 7 men were moving south on the trail at coord BT 404051. They were moving fast, could not see any tools. They moved out of sight in the wooded area. They wore black with coolie hats. At 291220H, 4 men observed working in paddy at coord 404055, wearing black at 291235. They moved north. 3 were carrying bundles. At 291305H, a UH1E was fired on at approximate coord BT 428078. Right after the UH1E was fired upon, an air strike was run. 3 men herding 10 cattle at coord BT 418067 at 291445H moving south wearing black with coolie hats. 8 men sighted moving NW on trail at coord BT 405065 at 291550H carrying large baskets, wearing black with coolie hats. 2 men running across paddy towards tree line at coord BT 404055 at 291615H. One man wore green, the other green shirt and black trousers. At 291745H secured OP and returned to harbor site at coord BT 419046. Also noted was the position for H or AA gun as shown on team #1 debriefing. At the harbor site all that was heard was two objects hit together at various times all night. Possible signal. Left harbor site at 300700H and returned to the same OP and observed to the south. Sightings of the OP consisted of 3 men herding 7 water buffalo at BT 427046 and 3 men running south on trail at 301100H at coord BT 415-032. Dress and equipment unknown due to range. All activity was less than normal. Secured OP at 301245H and returned to harbor site at coord BT 419046. Set up OP observing north, relieving team #3. At 301330H, 4 men were observed working in paddy at coord BT 399049, dressed as usual. At 301335H, 1 man moving NE at coord BT 404049, khaki shirt and shorts. No hat. 9 men were sighted moving N away from paddy at coord BT 404056 at 301330H. 22 men moving north on trail at coord BT 405055 moving in tight column. Lost sight of them at coord BT 404049. One man moving north at coord BT 411079 wearing black was sighted at 301440H. At 301450H 4 men were sighted at coord BT 399049 moving east were joined by 6 more at coord BT 403049 and turned north in a tight column. They were black and some carried bundles. At 301505H, 1 woman and 5 men were sighted moving east, then north on trail at coord BT 398050, wearing black and carrying bundles. At 301905H moved to coord BT 421047 to harbor site and spent the night. Sighted possible old harbor site 10 feet in diameter under tree canopy at coord BT 418045. Moved to blocking site with the platoon and was extracted with the platoon.

DECLASSIFIED

Team #3, 2nd Squad, 1st Platoon, Co B, 3rd Recon Bn.
Cpl. WEIGH, 1Cpl. EASTENLINI, PFC. QUIRK, PFC. JENSEN

MISSION: Patrol down valley and set up an OP at coord BT 412022 and observe Dong Co.

Arrived at HIZ coord BT 417043 at 281900H. Moved 100 meters NE and set up defensive positions for harboring site. At 290700H, moved out and set up OP at coord BT 421046 overlooking Ky Long (2). At 290746H, observed 8 workers in the field at coord BT 438038. At 290747H sighted 1 man herding 7 cows in the village (Ky Long). At 290805H, 3 men moving south on trail at coord BT 436044. At BT 433040 sighted what is believed to be the same 3 men with rifles this time at 290814H. At 290910H 7 men working in field at coord BT 438038. At 291110H, a burst of automatic fire and one grenade in vicinity of Ky Long (2). Unable to observe. At 291222H, Marines moved into Ky Long (2) on sweep. At 291410H, 2 men moving northwest on trail at coord BT 428045. At 291400H after aircraft flew over, 1 man in black ran into rice paddy. When helo came over, he hid under water buffalo, then after aircraft passed by, he ran into village. At 291745H moved out of OP and returned to Plt. CP. At 291900H, moved out to establish ambush site at coord BT 415041. Noticed flashing light in valley at approximately BT 414036, starting about midnight and lasting all night. Could also hear talking. Appeared to be flashlights moving around. At 300630H, moved down into valley to find water. Got water and moved back to plt. CP, and set up OP at coord BT 418043 at 300834H. At 300855H, 21 men observed moving SE. One man was dressed in blue. 8 men parted from the rest and moved to coord BT 403049 and were not seen again. The others moved into the rice paddy, stayed at Coord. BT 408053. As 2 helos flew over, everyone hid until signalled to come out by man in blue. At 301035H, 2 men ran out of bushes into the paddy and hid. After the aircraft left, they joined the 21 men at 301055H. 9 men left the group and moved north, out of sight at coord BT 405051. 2 men were white, the rest black. At 301100H 5 men in black moved around in the southern end of the paddy. At coord BT 421-033, 6 men, 2 in white, 4 in black ran into woods. One man in white ran back out and picked something up and ran back into bushes and disappeared. At coord BT 406057 at 301151H, 4 civilians left the rice paddy carrying tools and moved north out of sight. At 301210H secured OP and returned to the platoon CP. At 301845H, white smoke was sighted at approximately BT 410042 and lasted about 15 minutes. Team #3 stayed with the platoon CP group until extracted by helos to the company CP.

DECLASSIFIED

Team #4, 2nd Squad, 1st Platoon, Co B, 3rd Recon Bn,
 LCpl. ALLEN, 1Cpl. GARRIN, PFC. ROGAS, CPL. MENTON

MISSION: Set up OP at coord BT 418041 and observed the valley southeast and the village of Dong Hhon.

Left the harbor site at 290645H and moved to OP site and set up OP at coord BT 418041. Noticed at coord BT 417041 odor of possible decomposed body, wind was blowing from the east. No body was found. At 290840H observed 2 men moving south with rifles and camouflaged with foliage at coord BT 411035. Approximately 5 minutes later, a third man dressed the same joined them at coord BT 421023 and they all moved off to the east. See OP log.

At coord BT 405015 seemed to be a meeting place for groups of 2 or 3 people. Used mostly in early morning and late evening. Appeared to be reporting place where people made reports and left. Noticed throughout the day 5 and 6 people would congregate in the area of coord BT 412037 and talk for up to 15 minutes, then move on.

Approximately 10 men throughout the day were sighted with packs and what appeared to be M-1 rifles around coord BT 412037. Some had what appeared to be new green trousers or jackets on.

At 301030H at coord BT 415028, after an airstrike one round was fired from the target area. One man with a bag ran into the area. One more round was heard.

On 301800H moved out of OP site and returned to Plt. CP. Stayed with the platoon until extracted by helo.

OP LOG OPERATION 8-65

290840H. 2 men moving south at coord BT 411035 with rifles, covered with brush.

290845H. 3 men moving east at coord BT 421023 with rifles, covered with brush.

291118H. 1 man moving southeast at coord BT 404047 wearing black pajamas with coolie hat.

291525H. 2 men getting water at coord BT 415035 wearing black pajamas with coolie hats.

291610H. 1 man fired one round at coord BT 419039 wearing black pajamas with rifle.

291615H. 2 men moving north at coord BT 417034 wearing black pajamas with rifles.

291630H. 1 man moving north at coord BT 411034 wearing black pajamas with rifle.

291645H. 1 man moving south at coord BT 418038 wearing black pajamas with a bag and rifle.

291800H. 1 man moving north at coord BT 413037 wearing black pajamas.

291805H. 1 man moving south at coord BT 405048 wearing black pajamas.

291820H. 2 men moving north at coord BT 403049 wearing black pajamas with rifle.

300720H. 1 man moving south at coord BT 405048 wearing black pajamas.

300935H. 5 men moving north at coord BT 415026 wearing black pajamas and covers.

300941H. 4 men clearing area under trees at coord BT 415025 with 1 rifle and 1 cart. Appear to be wearing uniforms.

300948H. 4 men moving north at coord BT 412031 with rifle wearing brown trousers and black shirts.

300952H. 2 men moving north across paddies at coord BT 415034 wearing black pajamas with rifles.

300955H. 1 man came out of bushes and chased water buffaloes at coord BT 413025 wearing black pajamas.

DECLASSIFIED

- 301002H. 1 man moving south at coord BT 416023 wearing black pajamas.
- 301005H. 1 man under tree at coord BT 418023 wearing black pajamas.
- 301015H. 3 men moving south at coord BT 414035 wearing black pajamas and carrying bundles.
- 301027H. 1 man moving south at coord BT 414035 wearing black pajamas with a pack and weapon.
- 301055H. 1 man ran into target area at coord BT 413033 wearing black with a plain cover and carrying bag.
- 301100H. 2 men, 1 woman moving east at coord BT 413030 wearing black pajamas and green uniform carrying 1 pack and the woman carried a bale of hay.
- 301108H. 1 man moving south at coord BT 416028 wearing black shorts.
- 301113H. 1 man moving northeast at coord BT 413036 wearing black trousers and green shirt, carrying pack.
- 301740H. 2 men moving south at coord BT 404048 wearing black pajamas.

DECLASSIFIED

"C" COMPANY
1st Reconnaissance Battalion
7th Marine Headquarters
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF (Forward)
FPO San Francisco, California, 96601

22 September

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion

Subj: After Action Report 5-65

Ref: (a) Divo 3480.1

1. Unit: 3rd Platoon, Co. "C" (Rein)(-)
Forward Observer Team (1 officer and 1 enlisted)
2. Size: Two officers, twenty-one enlisted USMC, and one enlisted USN
(F.O. Team included in this total)

3. Time: 211810H to 221620H

4. Place: BS 504941 southeast to BS 512937

5. Nature of Action: Area Reconnaissance

6. Casualties: Friendly: One (1) KIA
Two (2) WIA

Enemy: Estimated 17 KIA accounted for by platoon rifle fire. This figure was corroborated by various members of the platoon (six kills attested to by 1/Lt ANDREWS (F.O. Team) and eleven others by three team leaders). The estimate does not include possible casualties inflicted by artillery and various "runs" on targets by UH-1E aircraft.

7. Execution:

a. 3rd Platoon (Delicatessen): Operation "Wolfpack" commenced with helicopter pickup at the Company CP (Rear) at 211810H. The 3rd Platoon reinforced with a Forward Observer Team was lifted to LZ Walnut. The following is a chronological account of what occurred on this operation:

211835H- Delicatessen arrived at LZ Walnut (BS 504941)

212030H- Delicatessen set in platoon harbour site at BS 505922. No incidents reported.

220500H- Team 2 dispatched to BS 503944 to establish an OP in order to observe area surrounding BS 4994 and BS 5094.

220530H- Team 3 dispatched to BS 505925 to set up an OP at this point.

ENCLOSURE (43)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

220745- Team 2 captured and detained a Vietnamese farmer who blundered into their OP.

220850H- Delicatessen observed 18 men travelling in three groups moving thru an unnamed village and then west along a trail at BS 507941. These men were wearing ponchos and had no visible equipment.

220900H- Team one sent to establish an OP at BS 517937 for purpose of reconnoitering one village at BS 525939 and another village at BS 524936.

220915H- Team two reported 2 VC in camouflage ponchos and rain hats, possibly armed, at BS 505941.

220920H- Team one observed three VC in U.S. military ponchos with weapons at BS 504936. Fire mission was requested, but cancelled after target moved out of observation. Note: Time lag (10 minutes) on artillery request attributed to delay on seeking approval to fire on 3rd Battalion, 11th Marines level. Problem resolved at 220940H when permission was obtained to have blanket fire (except on villages) on all targets requested by third platoon.

220955H- Team two reported 4 VC checking out LZ Walnut at BS 504941. Team two also stated that it appeared these 4 VC were attempting to track the platoon.

221000H- Team one observed on village at BS 525939 and another village at BS 524936. On the eastern side of the village at BS 524936 is a large deep ditch with a levee running parallel to it. This levee is six feet in height and is cut with a cart trail at BS 524935. There is a barbed wire fence running northeast to southwest (BS 523935 to BS 522930). Very little activity noted in the rice paddies; only eight people observed working in the fields. A good LZ was noted at BS 517938. It will handle seven helicopters. No women or children seen in the village.

221024H- Team two reported 8 armed VC wearing ponchos and hats moving south-east at BS 506938 where they moved into two houses. After focusing greater attention on these two houses, they observed approximately 20 VC around the house.

221040H- Two armed UH-1E helicopters were vectored into the target where they expended their ordnance. These helicopters failed to hit the houses squarely and did receive small arms fire from the houses.

221134H- Team two requested a fire mission on these houses.

221140H- Two rounds HE came in on target. Fire for effect called. One house was completely destroyed, the other was damaged extensively.

221145H- Team two observed 20 VC running in a column formation from village BS 500944 to a village at BS 498948. All the VC had packs and about 10 had ponchos. All VC were armed. At least 3 Thompson sub-machine

ENCLOSURE (43)

DECLASSIFIED

guns were observed thru binoculars.

221200H- Team 2 requested permission to call fire mission on the village at BS 498948. This request was denied by 3rd Battalion 11th Marines.

221240H- Delicatessen ordered Team 2 to return to C. P. Team 2 released captured farmer and departed their position.

221245H- Team 3 lost communications with Delicatessen. Then proceeded back to Delicatessen by another route. While returning to the C.P. the following observations were made:

(1) At BS 508929 they found 1/2 loaf of water-soaked bread. This bread appeared to be of the same variety served in Marine Corps Mess Halls.

(2) They heard single beats on a drum (total of 7, to the rhythm 3, 3, 1)

(3) They uncovered a net work of freshly cut, tunnel like paths thru the heavy brush leading beneath the canopy. They appeared to have been cut recently. See attached overlay.

(4) Smoke was seen at BS 497927.

(5) Spotted one man in khaki shorts, black jacket, collie hat and open raincoat walking calmly in the rain at BS 500923. He walked in a northeastern direction toward team 3. Team 3 felt they were observed by this individual

(6) At BS 508932 team 3 found a type written document which appeared to be some sort of letter. Also spotted in that same area were some pieces of light blue plastic similar in nature to the material of our battery bags.

221400H- All teams have returned to Delicatessen C. P.

221415H- Delicatessen requested Helo pickup at 221630H BS 515938.

221430H- Delicatessen with all teams proceeding to BS 511926 for Helo pick-up.

221505H- Delicatessen reported that he was engaged in a fire fight with an undetermined number of V. C. at BS 515938. One man and no others was reported wounded at this time.

221515H- Sea Brook Charlie 5 physically notified Nail-File 3 of the situation

221520H- All Helo pilots briefed.

221535H- Two UHIE's airborne with Sea Brook Charlie 5.

221545H- UHIE's over pick-up area. Communications established with Delicatessen and numerous "runs" were made on the village at BS 515935. All ordnance was expended by both helos on this area.

3.

ENCLOSURE (43)

DECLASSIFIED

221615H- Four HO34's extracted the entire platoon.

221630H- Delicatessen minus (1) KIA and two (2) WIA's returned to CP (rear). KIA and wounded were immediately evacuated to "B" Med, 4th Marines Area.

Narrative of the action experienced at BS 512937 at 221505H. Delicatessen was proceeding from his CP at BS 505932 to his pickup point at BS 515938. The platoon was marching in staggered column when it was hit. Just prior to the first round being fired by the enemy, Lt WILLSON (3rd Platoon leader) detected at least four VC to his front. His point team was on lower elevation at this time and was unaware of the VC ahead. Lt WILLSON immediately warned all of his men to hit the deck. He then proceeded to warn his point team. Observation of these four (4) VC was lost. The platoon started forward again and was hit. The first VC burst of fire killed L/Cpl BLAND and wounded Cpl WILDER and PFC ZOPPA. Both L/Cpl BLAND and Cpl WILDER were carrying PRC-10's. PRD ZOPIA was walking laterally near PFC STORTA (who was carrying a PRC-10) and it is believed that the rounds which hit PFC ZOPPA were meant for PFC STORTA.

The village at BS 515935 opened up with heavy automatic weapons fire (it was said to sound like two M1919A4 machine guns). Simultaneously, the village at BS 512937 opened up with small armsfire. The platoon returned fire immediately with all weapons firing on automatic. The VC rate of fire slacked off immediately. The rear point reported someone approaching to the rear and snipers in trees. These snipers were killed by PFC VANN and several bursts of automatic fire forced the withdrawal of four VC who were attempting to envelop the rear point. Fire was again received from a hut in the village at BS 512937. Three VC were shot there. Two VC were also spotted in trees on a mound in the rice paddy. One was killed and the other withdrew. PFC SELLAS observed two VC firing carbines located in close proximity to a banana tree at the edge of the rice paddy. He and PFC VANN saturated these men with automatic fire. When the helicopters arrived, the VC firing was sporadic. When the helos landed the volume of VC fire increased. Seven VC stood up in a ditch 100 meters from the helo. PFC SELLAS held his automatic weapon against the helo door frame and split the kill with the helo machine gunner. As the aircraft flew out, PFC SELLAS dropped a grenade on the VC position.

It was also noted that the VC sounded a bugle shortly after they fired their initial rounds.

8. Commander's Analysis: The mission was partially accomplished. No cache sites or supply/communications routes were discovered. However, the numerous sightings of Viet Cong personnel in BS 5193 and their boldness in attacking an entire reconnaissance platoon indicate much strength in that area. It is also noteworthy to mention that not one woman or child was observed in our operational area. Our S-2 Chief states that at least one VC battalion or possibly one VC regiment must be operating there. The VC were seen everywhere, villages, rice paddies, trails, and even in trees. Some made little or no attempt to camouflage themselves and walked about in the open complacently. Delicatessen reacted extremely well when brought under fire. Return fire was immediate and effective. Fire superiority was established instantly.

DECLASSIFIED

9. Recommendations: That reconnaissance units be extracted immediately after they find and fix enemy positions unless a sizeable reaction force can be deployed to act promptly on our information. A full company size in our situation would have been very appropriate and tactically successful. It is also recommended that a free fire line be established in this RAOR to include villages if necessary.

R. W. CRAIN
1/Lt USMC

ENCLOSURE (43)

54
+ 94

^,

90 +
48

- TUNNELS
UNDER CANOPY

VIETNAM
1:50,000
6756 IX
L 701
Cpl ELLIS
22 SEP 1965

ENCLOSURE ()